HYUNDAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all Hyundai models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Hyundai and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.
These titles indicate the following:

⚠ DANGER
This indicates that a condition will result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the danger notice is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the danger notice.

⚠ WARNING
This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

⚠ CAUTION
This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

✻ NOTICE
This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-5 in the Vehicle Specifications and consumer information section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2014 Hyundai Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor America.

Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability for our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty.

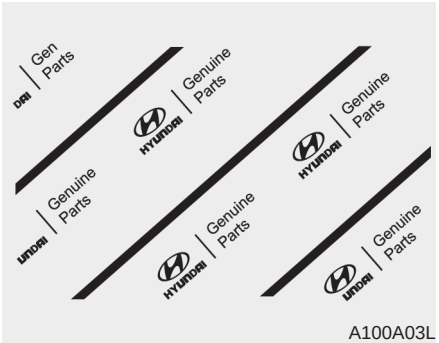
In addition, any damage to or failure of Hyundai Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by any Hyundai Warranty.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

Hyundai Genuine Parts exported to the United States are packaged with labels written only in English.

Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealerships.



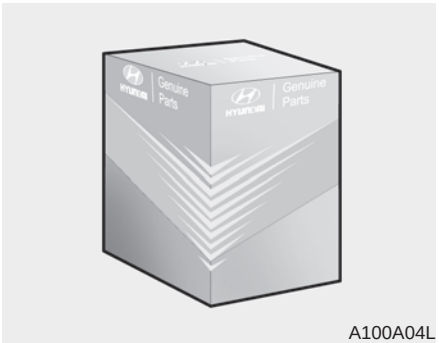
A100A03L



A100A01L



A100A02L



A100A04L

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications, Consumer information, Reporting safety defects	8
Index	I

Introduction 1

How to use this manual / 1-2
Fuel requirements / 1-3
Vehicle break-in process / 1-5
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders / 1-6
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster / 1-7

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. A good place to start is the index; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTICES in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having a pump octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Tighten the cap until it clicks one time, otherwise the Malfunction Indicator Light "" will illuminate.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. “E85” is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of “E85” may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. HYUNDAI recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 10 percent.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of “E85” fuel.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as;

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc. Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

Gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives such as MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

HYUNDAI does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT.

This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the cluster may come on.

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www.toptiergas.com)

For customers who do not use TOP Tier Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, additives that you can buy separately may be added to the gasoline.

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank at every 7,500mile or every engine oil change is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Items contained in motor vehicles or emitted from them are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or reproductive harm. These include:

- **Gasoline and its vapors**
- **Engine exhaust**
- **Used engine oil**
- **Interior passenger compartment components and materials**
- **Component parts which are subject to heat and wear**

In addition, battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead, lead compounds and other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm.

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating;**
- **Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/ fastened;**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,**
- **How fast the vehicle was traveling.**

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER


Seat belt warning light


High beam indicator


Turn signal indicator


ESC indicator
(ESC malfunction indicator)


ESC OFF indicator


ABS warning light


Brake system & Parking brake &
Brake fluid warning light


Engine oil pressure warning light


Charging system warning light


Malfunction indicator light


Air bag warning light


Cruise indicator


Cruise SET indicator


Immobilizer indicator


Low fuel level warning light


Front fog light indicator
(if equipped)


Trunk ajar warning light


Tail light indicator


Low tire pressure telltale
(TPMS malfunction indicator)


ECO Guide


Electric power steering (EPS)
system warning light


Door open position indicator


EV (Electronic Vehicle) MODE


Vehicle ready indicator


Service indicator

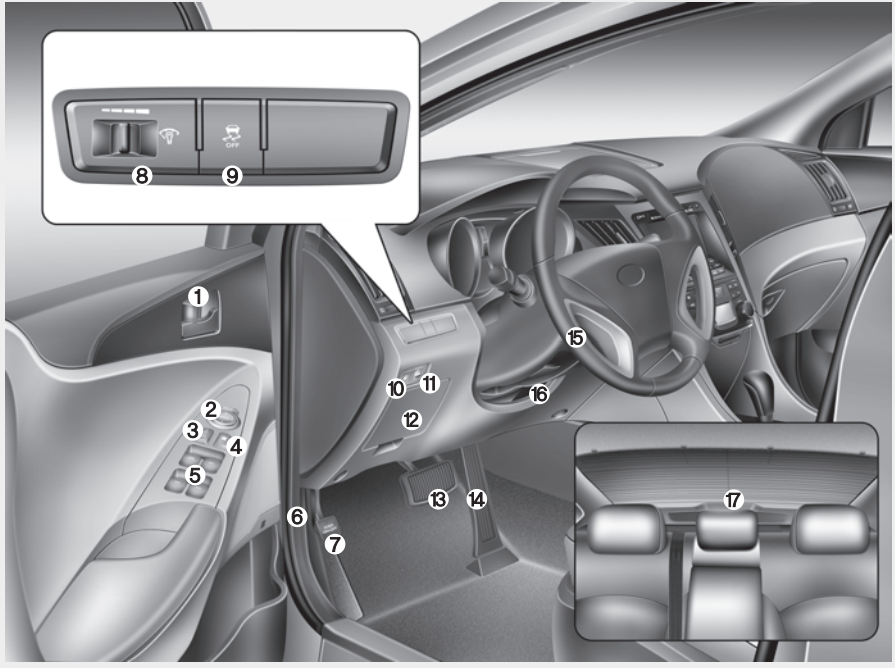
* For more detailed explanations, refer to “Instrument cluster” in section 4.

Your vehicle at a glance

2

Interior overview / 2-2
Instrument panel overview / 2-3
Engine compartment / 2-4
Trunk overview / 2-5

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

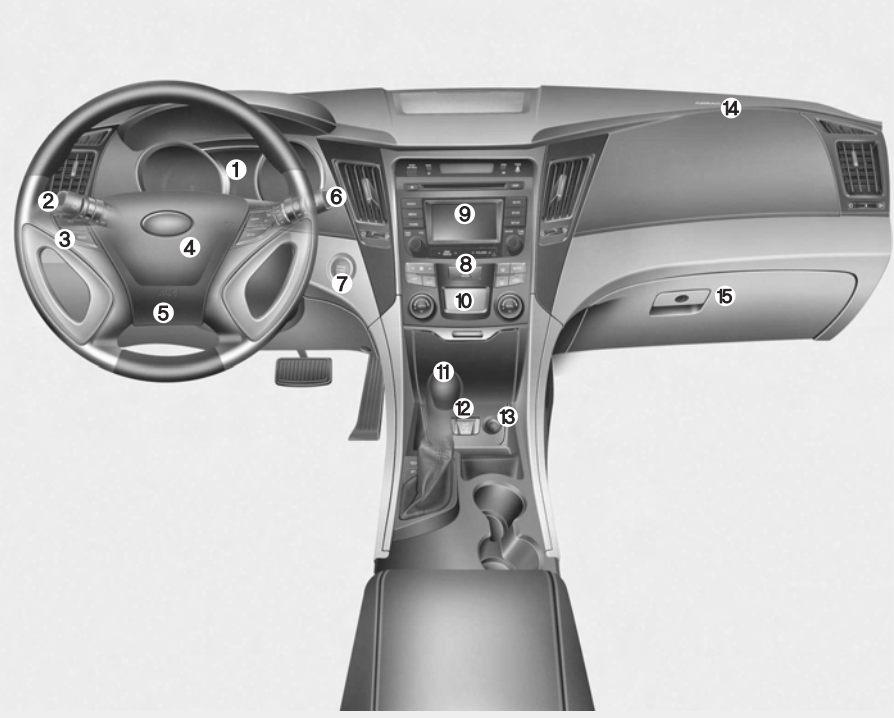


1. Door lock/unlock button 4-12
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch.....4-38
3. Central door lock switch.....4-12
4. Power window lock switch.....4-20
5. Power window switches 4-17
6. Hood release lever.....4-21
7. Parking brake.....5-16
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch 4-41
9. ESC OFF button 5-19
10. Fuel filler lid release button.....4-22
11. Trunk lid release switch.....4-15
12. Fuse box 7-51
13. Brake pedal.....5-14
14. Accelerator pedal 5-6
15. Steering wheel.....4-29
16. Steering wheel manual tilt control*...4-30
17. High voltage battery air intake H12

* : if equipped

OYFH013001N

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

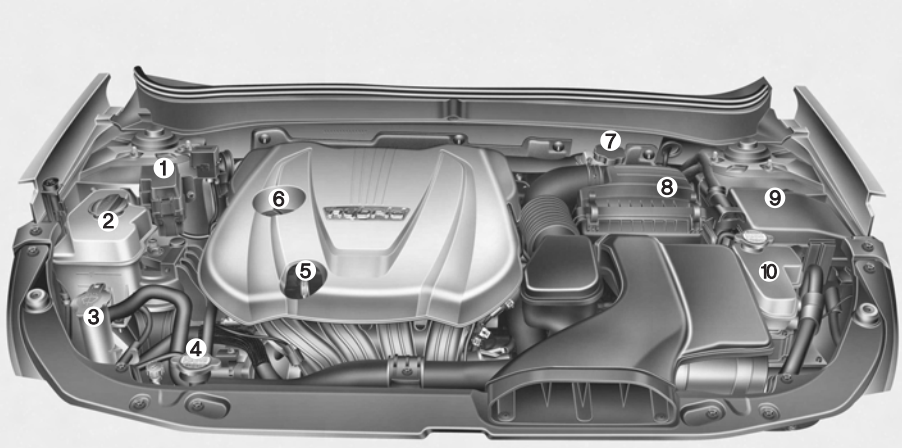


1. Instrument cluster.....4-40
2. Light control/Turn signals 4-71
3. Audio controls 4-126
4. Horn 4-30
5. Driver's front air bag.....3-48
6. Wiper/Washer.....4-76
7. Engine start/stop button 5-5
8. Hazard warning flasher switch ...4-70, 6-2
9. Audio*.....4-139
10. Climate control system.....4-83
11. Shift lever 5-9
12. AUX, USB, iPod.....4-124
13. Power outlet 4-122
14. Passenger's front air bag 3-48
15. Glove box 4-119

* : if equipped

OYF013002N

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



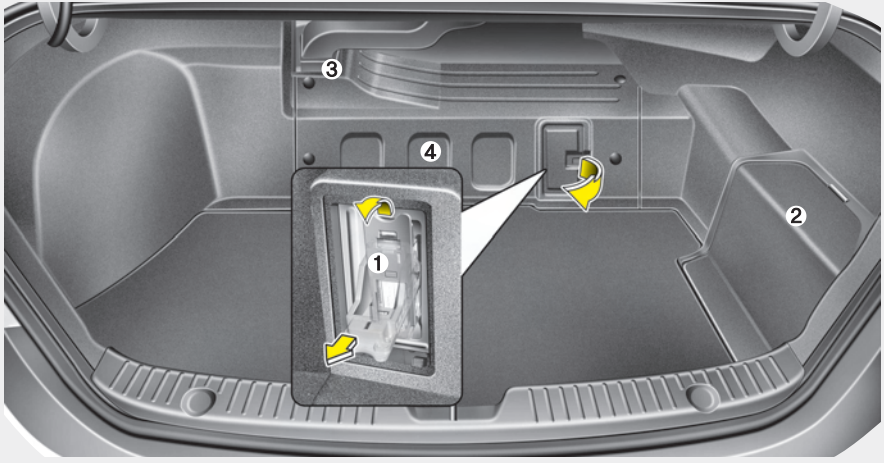
1. Sub relay box 7-54
2. Engine coolant reservoir 7-24
3. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-28
4. Radiator cap 7-26
5. Engine oil dipstick 7-22
6. Engine oil filler cap 7-22
7. Brake fluid reservoir 7-27
8. Air cleaner 7-29
9. Fuse box 7-51
10. Inverter coolant reservoir 7-24

* : if equipped

❈ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OYFH071001

TRUNK OVERVIEW



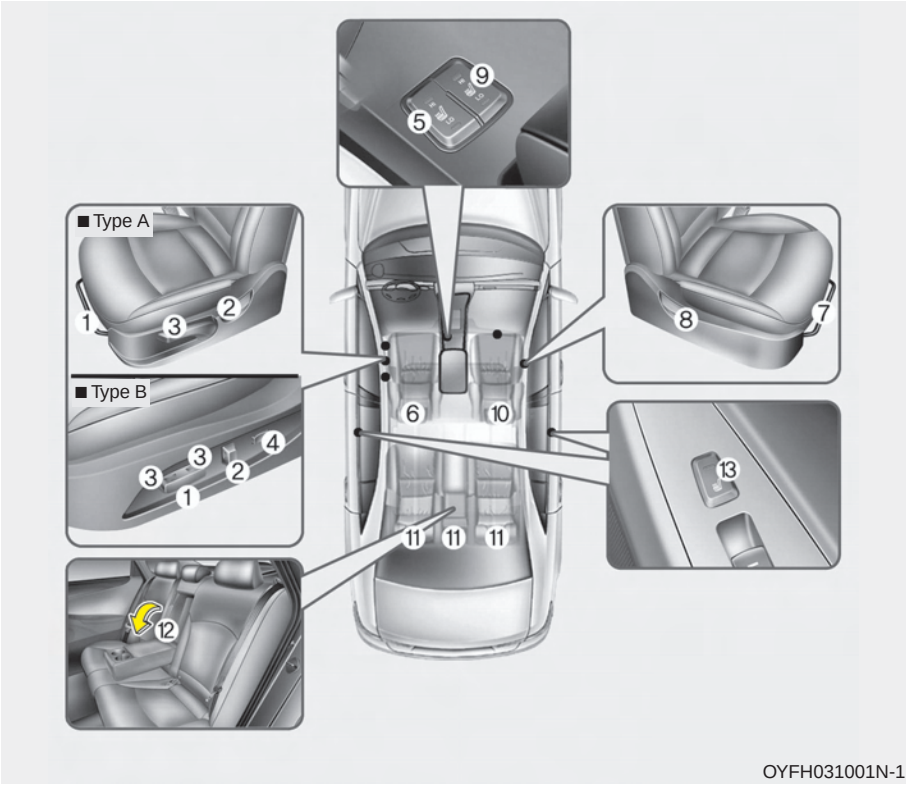
1. Safety plug.....H10
2. 12V battery cover.....7-34
3. Cooling duct H12
4. High voltage battery H9

OYFH023007

Seats / 3-2
Seat belts / 3-15
Child restraint system / 3-27
Air bag - advanced supplemental restraint system / 3-35

Safety features of your vehicle 3

SEATS



OYFH031001N-1

Driver's seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height
(4) Lumbar support*
(5) Seat warmer*
(6) Headrest

Front passenger's seat

(7) Forward and backward
(8) Seatback angle*
(9) Seat warmer*
(10) Headrest

Rear seat

(11) Headrest
(12) Armrest
(13) Seat warmer*

*: if equipped

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 10 inches (250 mm) away from the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

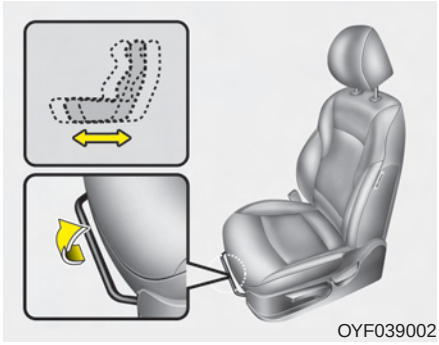
- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**
- **To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or reverse without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**
- **Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause a fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**


OYF039002

Front seat

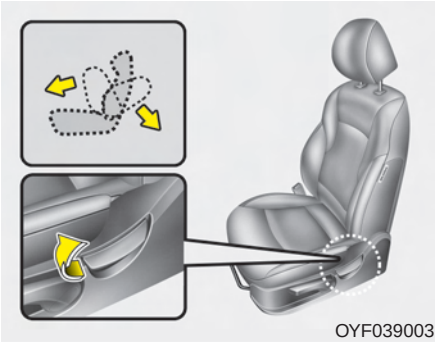
Manual adjustment

Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

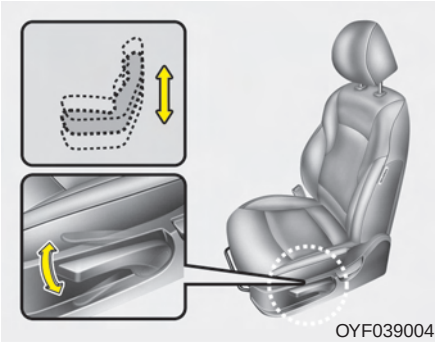
Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.


OYF039003

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)


OYF039004

Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Automatic adjustment (if equipped)

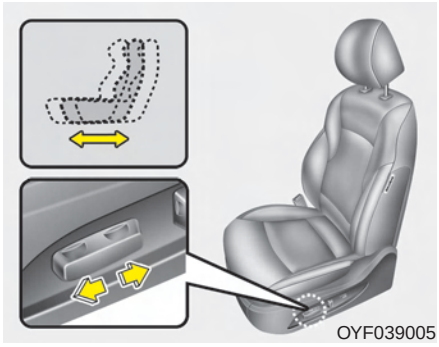
The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switch located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF.
Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

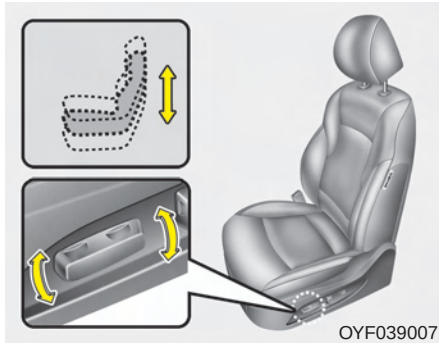
⚠ CAUTION

- ***The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.***
- ***When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.***
- ***Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.***



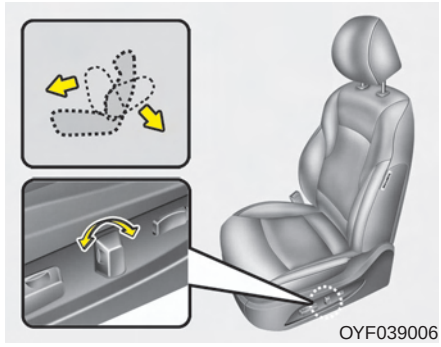
Forward and rearward

Push the control switch forward or rearward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



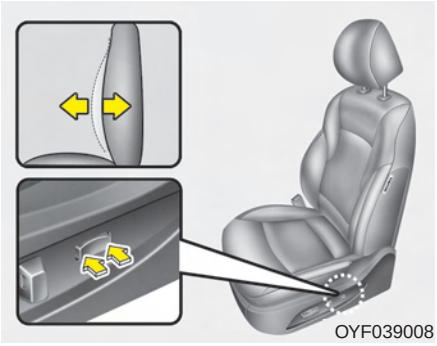
Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)

Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or push down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or push down to lower the rear part of the seat cushion. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



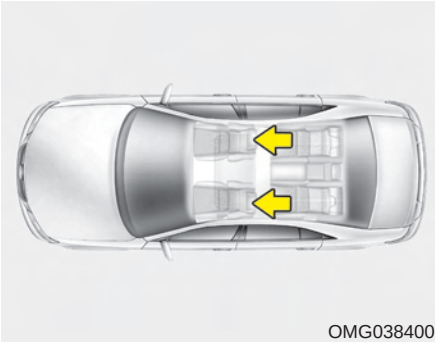
Seatback angle (if equipped)

Push the upper part of the switch forward or rearward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



Lumbar support (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the driver's seat. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch, to decrease support.



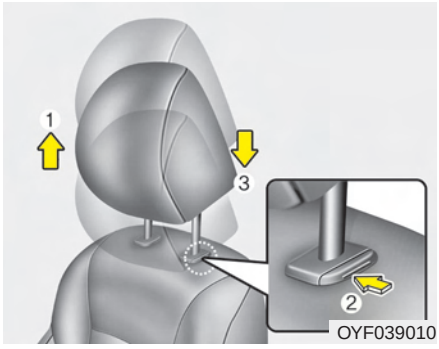
Headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

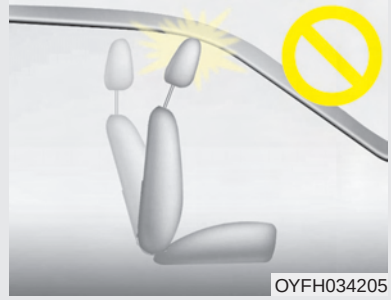
- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**



Adjusting the height up and down

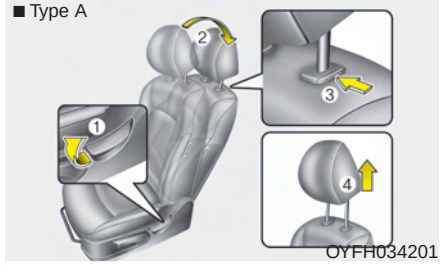
To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

⚠ CAUTION

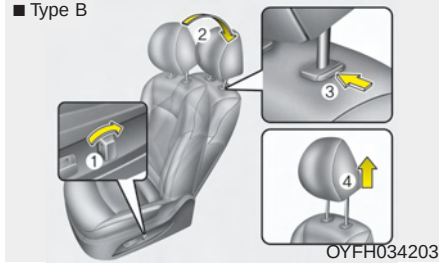


If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

■ Type A



■ Type B



Removal/Reinstall

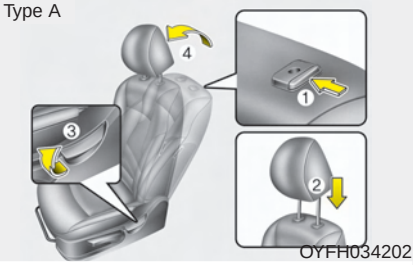
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback(2) with the recline lever or switch(1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

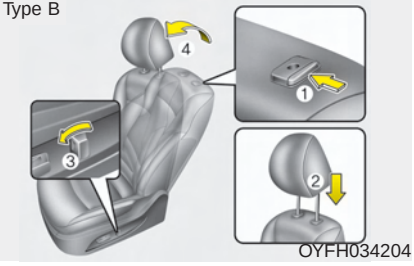
NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

■ Type A



OYFH034202

■ Type B



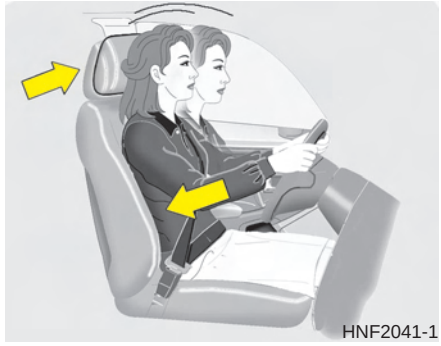
OYFH034204

To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback(4) with the recline lever or switch(3)
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

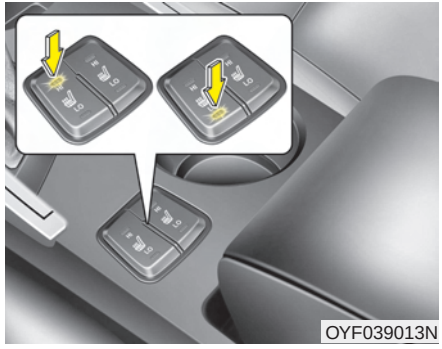
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.



HNF2041-1

Active headrest (if equipped)

The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's head from moving rearward and thus helps prevent neck injuries.



Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the engine start/stop button in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

- The temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

Switch position	LO	Center	HI
Temperature	LOW	OFF	HIGH

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the LO or HI position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

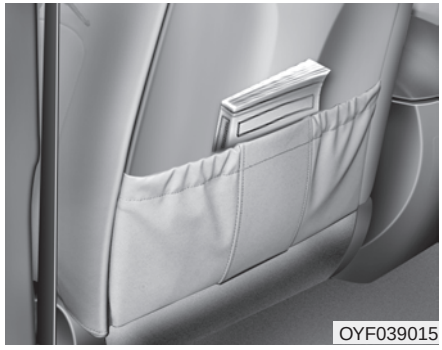
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats, that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**


OYF039015

Seatback pocket

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

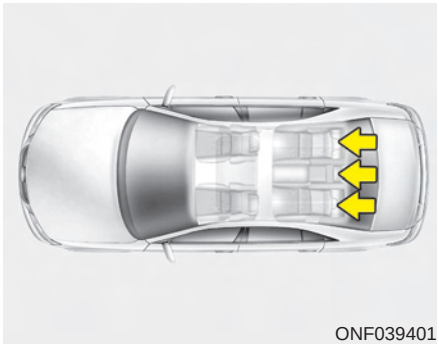
⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

⚠ WARNING

For proper operation of the occupant classification system:

- **Do not place any items cumulatively weighing over 2.2 lbs (1 kg) in the seatback pocket or on the seat.**
- **Do not hang onto the front passenger seat.**


ONF039401

Rear seat

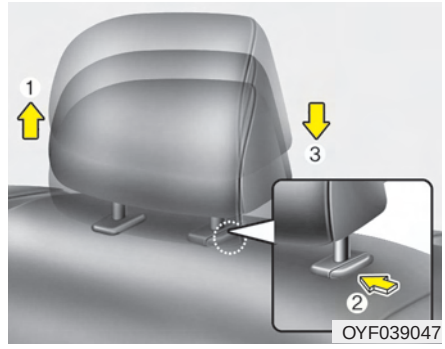
Headrest

The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

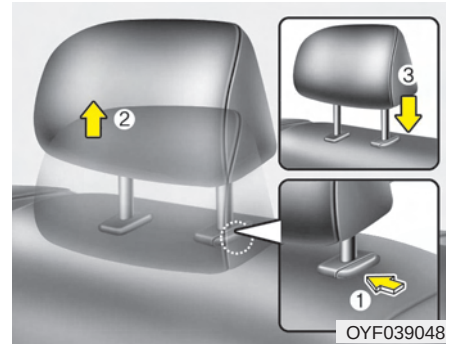
⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest (3).



Removal

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

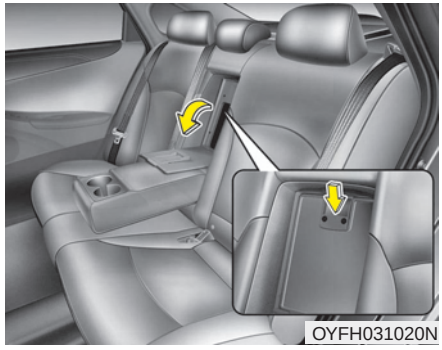
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.



Armrest

The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down and you will find the cup holders.



Carrying long/narrow cargo (if equipped)

Pull the armrest down using the strap provided on the armrest. Pull the cover down while pushing the release lever down. Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, lumber, etc.) that would not otherwise fit into the trunk.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P and the parking brake is applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. The vehicle may move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.***
- ***Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.***
- ***When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving. Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to it's occupants.***

⚠ WARNING

When you use the cargo access opening behind the armrest, be careful not to damage the high voltage battery. Do not remove the trim covering the high voltage battery, or load it with enough weight to deform the trim. Damage to the high voltage battery may cause electric shock or burns that can result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects on the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the occupant.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

(Continued)

(Continued)
Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each seat belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**


1GQA2083

Seat belt warning (for driver's seat)

The driver's seat belt warning light and chime will activate to the following table when the engine start/stop button is in "ON" position.

Conditions		Warning Pattern	
Seat Belt	**Vehicle Speed**	**Light-Blink**	**Chime-Sound**
Unbuckled		6 seconds	
Buckled		6 seconds	None
Buckled → Unbuckled	Below 3 mph (5 km/h)	6 seconds	None
	3 mph~ 6 mph	6 seconds	
	Above 6 mph (10 km/h)	6 sec. on / 24 sec. off (11 times)	
Unbuckled	Above 6 mph (10 km/h) ↓ Below 3 mph (5 km/h)	6 seconds *1 ↓ Stop *2	

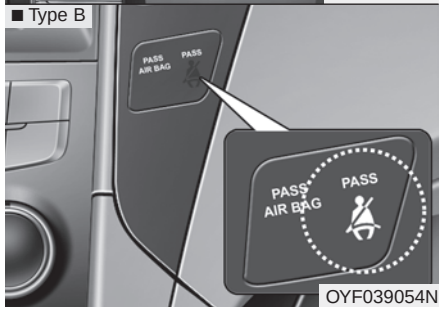
*1 Warning pattern repeats 11 times with an interval of 24 seconds. If the driver's seat belt is buckled, the light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

*2 The light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

■ Type A



■ Type B



Seat belt warning (for front passenger's seat)

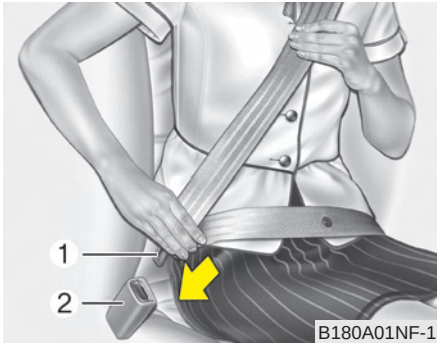
The front passenger's seat belt warning light will activate to the following table when the engine start/stop button is in "ON" position.

Conditions		Warning Pattern
Seat Belt	**Vehicle Speed**	**Light-Blink**
Unbuckled		6 seconds
Unbuckled	Above 6mph (10 km/h)	Continuously
Buckled		6 seconds
Buckled → Unbuckled	Above 6mph (10 km/h)	Continuously *1
	Below 6mph (10 km/h)	None

*1 The seat belt warning light will go off if the vehicle speed decreases below 3 mph (5 km/h). If the vehicle speed increases above 3 mph (5 km/h), the warning light will blink again.

✻ NOTICE

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink for 6 seconds.**
- **The seat belt warning light can blink when a briefcase or purse is placed on the front passenger seat.**

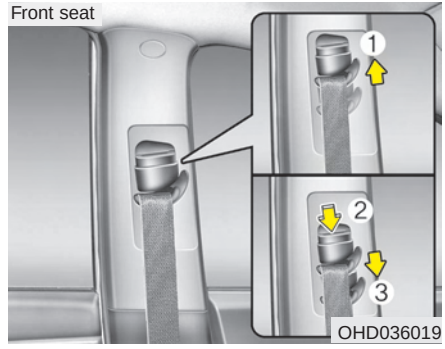


Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.



Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too near your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

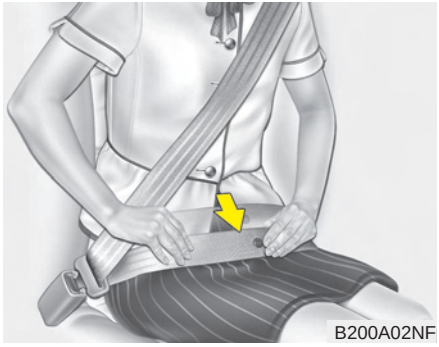
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**


B200A02NF

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

Seat belts - Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

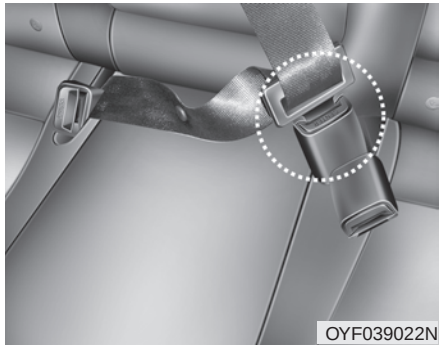
Combination retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a combination retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, it is strongly recommended that children always be seated in the rear seat. NEVER place any infant restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type). It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips.

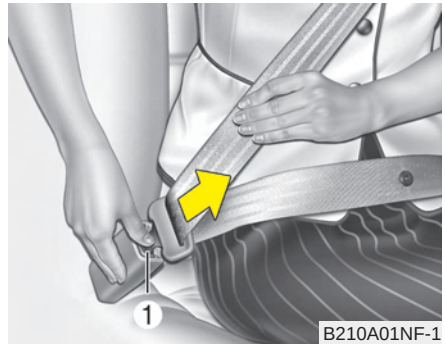
When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to “Using a child restraint system” in this section.

✻ NOTICE

Although the combination retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, it is recommended that seated passengers use the emergency locking feature for improved convenience. The automatic locking function is intended to facilitate child restraint installation. To convert from the automatic locking feature to the emergency locking operation mode, allow the unbuckled seat belt to fully retract.



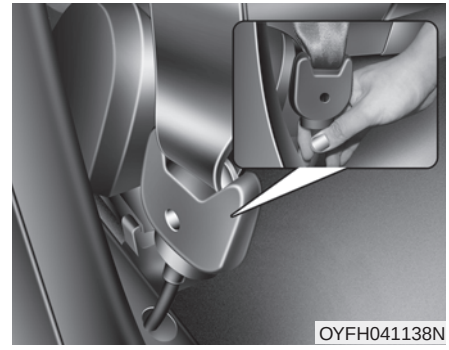
When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.



Passenger front seat belt lower anchor connection

The front seat passenger seat belt has a serviceable lower anchor that should NEVER be disconnected except when being serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Disconnecting the lower anchor may result in serious injury in death if an accident occurs while the seat belt is being worn.


OED030300

Pre-tensioner seat belt

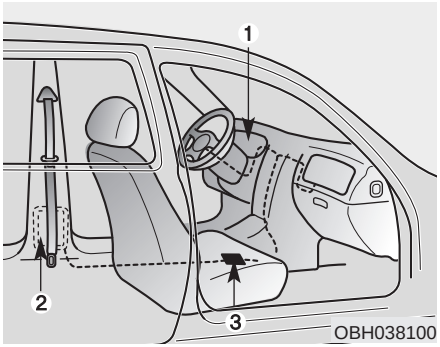
Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions or side collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision or side collisions is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions or side collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not put anything near the buckle. Placing objects near the buckle can adversely affect the buckle pre-tensioner and may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision.**
- **For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.**



OBH038100

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal collisions or side collisions.**
  The pre-tensioners will not be activated if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**
- **Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the engine start/stop button has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.**

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the engine start/stop button is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt and SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Even with advanced air bags, unbelted occupants can be severely injured by a deploying air bag.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

All 50 states have child restraint laws. You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located or above the abdomen where the belt could seriously injure or even cause the death of the unborn child during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS).

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the car and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

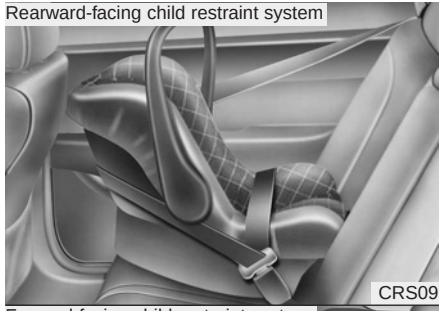
- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicle's interior, resulting in serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the car is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**
- **After an accident, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belt, tether anchor and lower anchor.**
- **If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.**

Rearward-facing child restraint system



CRS09

Forward-facing child restraint system



OYF039056N

Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

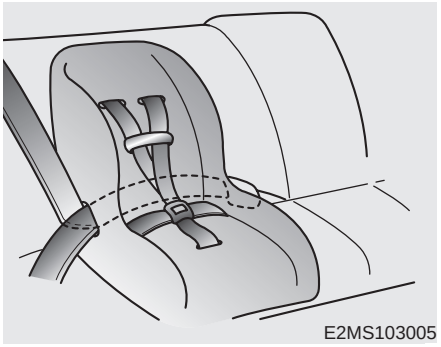
⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually change these seat belts to the automatic locking mode to secure a child restraint.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

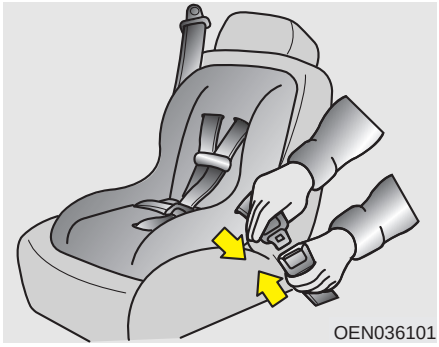
- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the vehicle and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, have the system checked immediately by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**



E2MS103005

Placing a passenger seat belt into the automatic locking mode

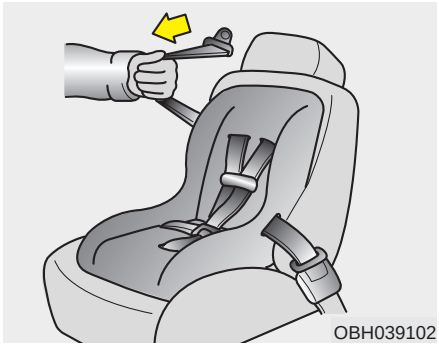
The automatic locking mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.


OEN036101

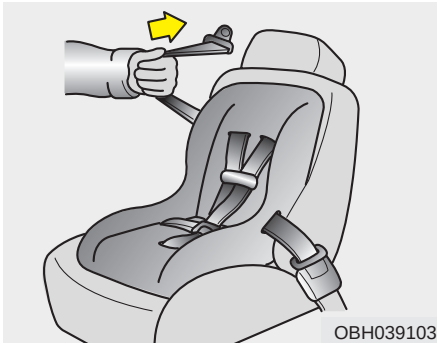
To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

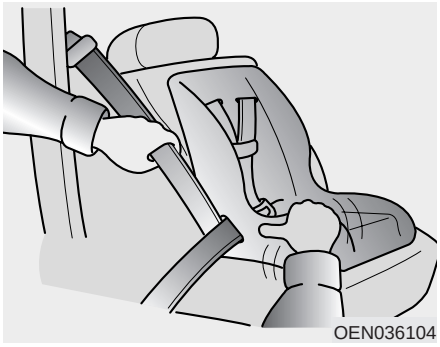
Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OBH039102

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "automatic locking" (child restraint) mode.


OBH039103

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "automatic locking" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.


OEN036104

5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the “Automatic locking” mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the “Automatic locking” mode.

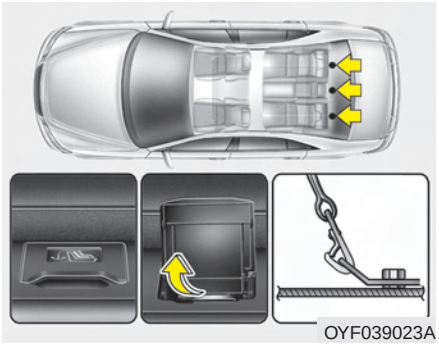
To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic locking mode

The lap/shoulder belt automatically returns to the “emergency lock mode” whenever the belt is allowed to retract fully. Therefore, the preceding seven steps must be followed each time a child restraint is installed.

If the retractor is not in the Automatic Locking mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car, including setting the retractor to the Automatic Locking mode.

When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the “Automatic locking” mode to the emergency locking mode for normal adult usage.


OYF039023A

Securing a child restraint seat with “Tether Anchor” system

Child restraint hook holders are located on the package tray.


OYF039024N

1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

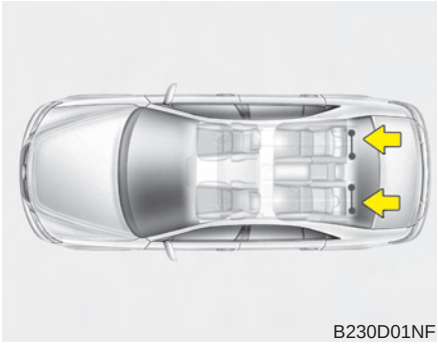
Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether anchor or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or lower anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

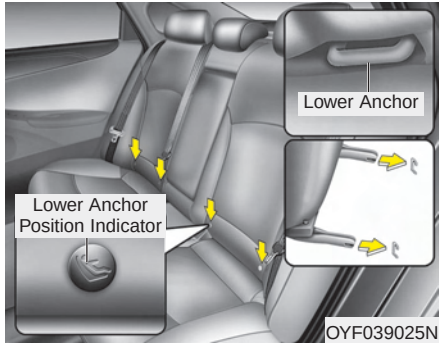
⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**


B230D01NF

Securing a child restraint seat with child seat lower anchor system

Some child seat manufacturers make child restraint seats that are labeled as LATCH or LATCH-compatible child restraint seats. LATCH stands for "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children". These seats include two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to two LATCH anchors at specific seating positions in your vehicle. This type of child restraint seat eliminates the need to use seat belts to attach the child seat in the two outboard rear seats.



OYF039025N

Child restraint symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints.

⚠ WARNING

- **When using the vehicle's "LATCH" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.**

⚠ WARNING

Install the child restraint seat fully rearward against the seatback with the seatback reclined two positions from the most upright latched position.

LATCH anchors have been provided in your vehicle. The LATCH anchors are located in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There is no LATCH anchor provided for the center rear seating position.

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to properly install child restraint seats with LATCH or LATCH-compatible attachments.

Once you have installed the LATCH child restraint, assure that the seat is properly attached to the LATCH and tether anchors.

Also, test the child restraint seat before you place the child in it. Tilt the seat from side to side. Also try to tug the seat forward. Check to see if the anchors hold the seat firmly in place.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the child-seat latch and LATCH anchor during the installation.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

⚠ WARNING - LATCH lower anchors

LATCH lower anchors are only to be used with the left and right rear outboard seating positions. Never attempt to attach a LATCH equipped seat in the center seating position. You may damage the anchors or the anchors may fail and break in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

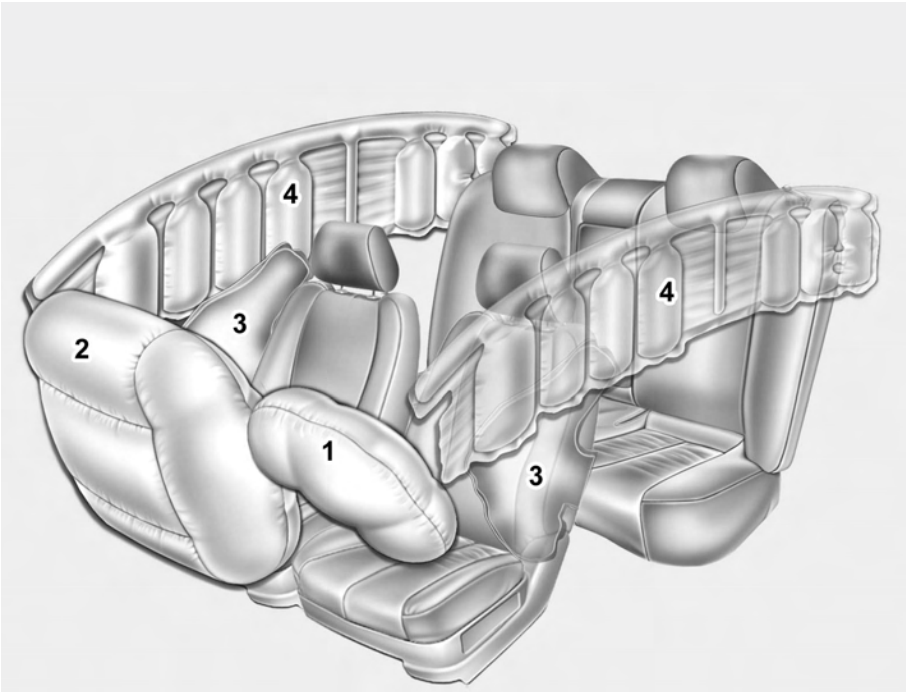
The recommended weight for the LATCH system is under 65 lbs (30 kg).

How to calculate the child restraint weight :

Child restraint weight =

65 lbs (30 kg) - Child weight

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



❊ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OYFH033050

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag
(3) Side impact air bag
(4) Curtain air bag

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the seat belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of serious frontal or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate by the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors sendout an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. Though, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which normally can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 10 inches (250 mm) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries which normally include facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns by the air bag inflation gasses.**

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors and in the front seat backs are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.



1JBH3051

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.



W7-147

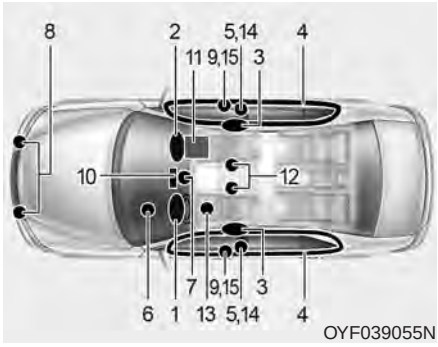
Air bag warning light

The purpose of air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the engine start/stop button is turned ON, the indicator light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine start/stop button is in ON position.



OYF039055N

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side impact air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. PASS AIR BAG “OFF” indicator (Front passenger’s seat only)
11. Occupant classification system (Front passenger’s seat only)
12. Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt buckle sensors
13. Driver’s seat track position sensor
14. Anchor pre-tensioner
15. Side pressure sensor

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the engine start/stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.


W7-147

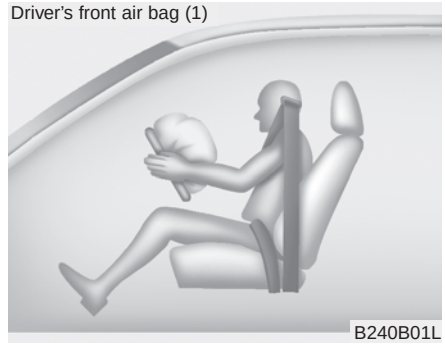
The SRS air bag warning light " " on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light " " should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine start/stop button is in ON position.**

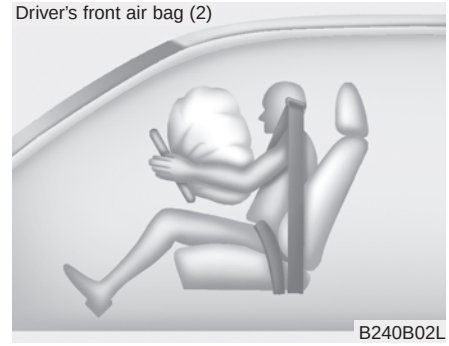
Driver's front air bag (1)



B240B01L

The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

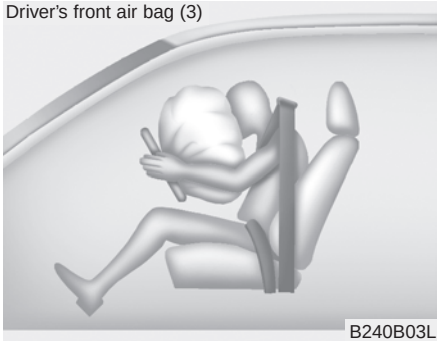
Driver's front air bag (2)



B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)

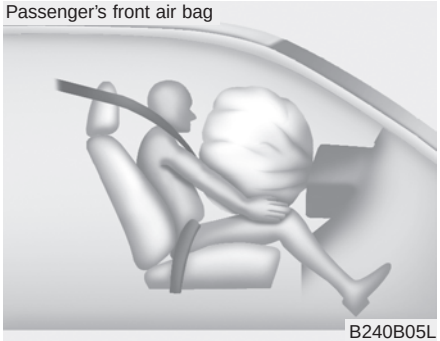


B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, CD or discs holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**
- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light "" does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

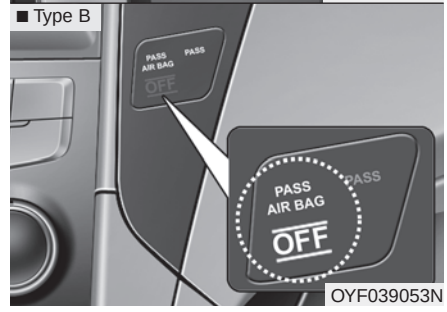
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light " " to illuminate.**

■ Type A



OYF039059N

■ Type B



OYF039053N

Occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system in the front passenger's seat.

The occupant classification system is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not. The driver's front air bag is not affected or controlled by the occupant classification system.

Main components of occupant classification system

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat frame.
- Electronic system to determine whether the front passenger air bag system should be activated or deactivated.
- A warning light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag warning light is interconnected with the occupant classification system.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person that the system determines to be of adult size, and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), the PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator will be turned off and the front passenger's air bag will be able to inflate, if necessary, in frontal crashes.

You will find the PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator on the center facia panel. This system detects the conditions 1~4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly (sitting upright with the seat in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended, feet on the floor, and wearing the safety belt properly) for the most effective protection by the air bag and the safety belt.

- The OCS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can affect the classification system. These include:
  (1) Failing to sit in an upright position.
  (2) Leaning against the door or center console.
  (3) Sitting towards the sides or the front of the seat.
  (4) Putting legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
  (5) Improperly wearing the safety belt.
  (6) Reclining the seat back.

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult *1 or child age 13 and up*2	Off	Off	Activated
2. Infant or child restraint system with 12 months old*3, *4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

*1) The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2) Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.

*3) Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*4) The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the occupant classification system (OCS).

(Continued)

(Continued)


OVQ036013N

- **Never put a heavy load in the front passenger seat or seatback pocket.**


1KMN3663

- **Never sit with hips shifted towards the front of the seat.**


1KMN3665

- **Never place feet on the dashboard.**


OVQ036014N

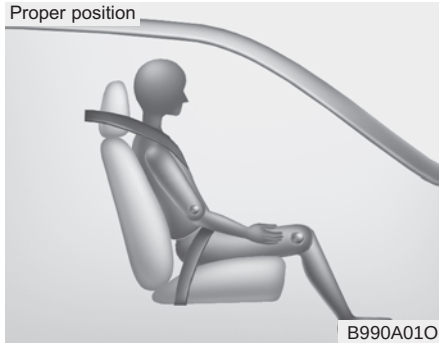
- **Never place feet on the front passenger seatback.**


1KMN3662

- **Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.**


1KMN3664

- **Never lean on the door or center console.**
- **Never sit on one side of the front passenger seat.**



When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the PASS AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is on, turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.

If the PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASS AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is illuminated because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a crash. If the PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator remains illuminated after the adult passenger repositions themselves properly and the car is restarted, it is recommended that passenger move to the rear seat because the passenger's front air bag will not deploy.

Front seat passengers must stay properly seated to avoid serious injury from a deploying air bag.

✻ NOTICE

The PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position or after the engine is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the occupant classification sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a heavy load in the front passenger seatback pocket or on the front passenger seat. Do not hang onto the front passenger seat. Do not hang any items, such as a seatback table, on the front passenger seatback. Do not place feet on the front passenger seatback. Do not place any items under the front passenger seat. Any of these could interfere with proper sensor operation.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant classification system, never install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A deploying air bag can forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injuries or death. Any child age 12 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated when the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), have that person sit in the rear seat.**
- **Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Don't place anything on or attach anything such as a blanket or seat heater to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant classification system.**
- **Do not sit on sharp objects such as tools when occupying the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant classification system.**
- **Do not use accessory seat covers on the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear, as opposed to the front seat. It is recommended that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat.**
- **Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.**
- **The occupant classification system may not work properly if water, coffee or any other liquid including rain gets on the seat. Keep the front seat dry at all times.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **A smaller-stature adult in the front passenger's seat who is not seated correctly (for example: seat excessively reclined, leaning on the door or center console, or hips shifted forward in the seat) can cause a condition where the occupant classification system senses less weight than if the occupant were seated properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor).**

  This condition can result in an adult potentially being misclassified as a child and illumination of the PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator.

⚠ WARNING

If the occupant classification system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the occupant classification system. If there is a malfunction of the occupant classification system, the PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator will not illuminate and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if there is no occupant in the front passenger's seat. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the occupant classification system and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

Driver's front air bag



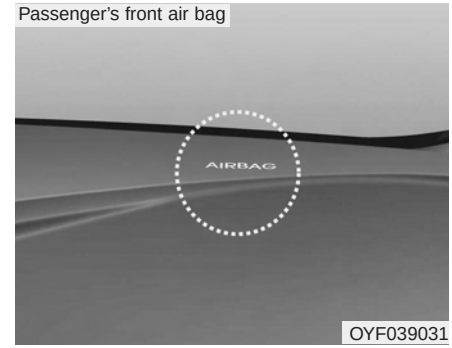
OYF039030

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" or “AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

Passenger's front air bag



OYF039031

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's seat position, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

⚠ WARNING

If the occupant classification system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate because the SRS air bag warning light is connected with the occupant classification system. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the advanced SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

The driver's seat track position sensor, which is installed on the seat track, determines if the seat is fore or aft of a reference position. The seat belt buckle sensors determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened. These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on how close the driver's seat is to the steering wheel, whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

According to the impact severity, seating position and seat belt usage, the SRSCM (SRS Control Module) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

Additionally, your vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system in the front passenger's seat. The occupant classification system detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more detail, see "Occupant classification system" in this section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to the seat structure can adversely affect the seat track position sensor and cause the air bag to deploy at a different level than should be provided.**
- **Do not place any objects underneath the front seats as they could damage the seat track position sensor or interfere with the occupant classification system.**
- **Do not place any objects that may cause magnetic fields near the front seat. These may cause a malfunction of the seat track position sensor.**

⚠ WARNING

If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, please contact the Hyundai Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-633-5151.

✻ NOTICE

- **Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the sun visor.**
- **Advanced air bags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front air bags are not intended to deploy in collisions in which protection can be provided by the pre-tensioner seat belt.**

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with advanced air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned driver and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASS AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.**

(Continued)

(Continued)
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Never place covers, blankets or seat warmers on the passenger seat as these may interfere with the occupant classification system.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)
- Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.

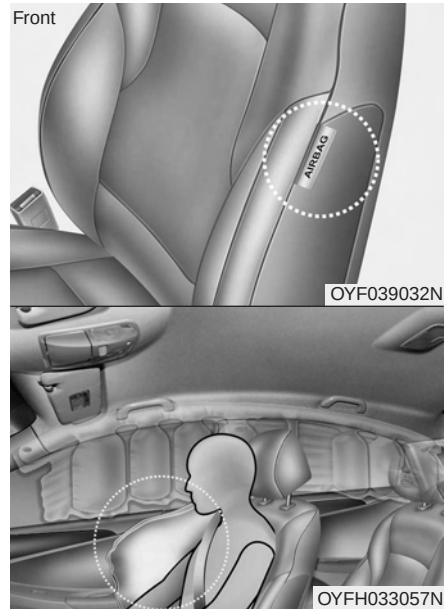
(Continued)

(Continued)
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant classification system, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the smart key is removed.**
- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**



Side impact air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

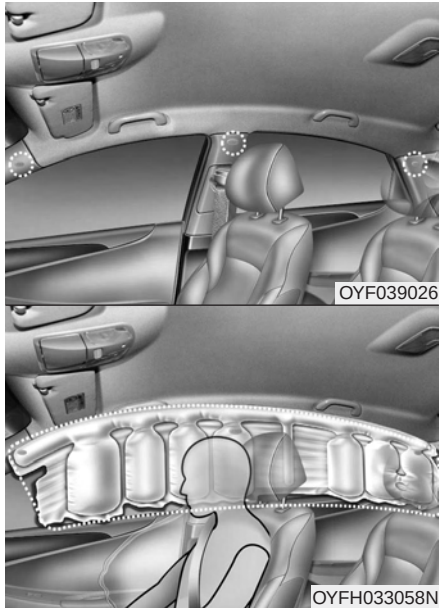
⚠ WARNING

- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the engine start/stop button is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer because your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and an occupant classification system.**



Curtain air bag

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**
- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

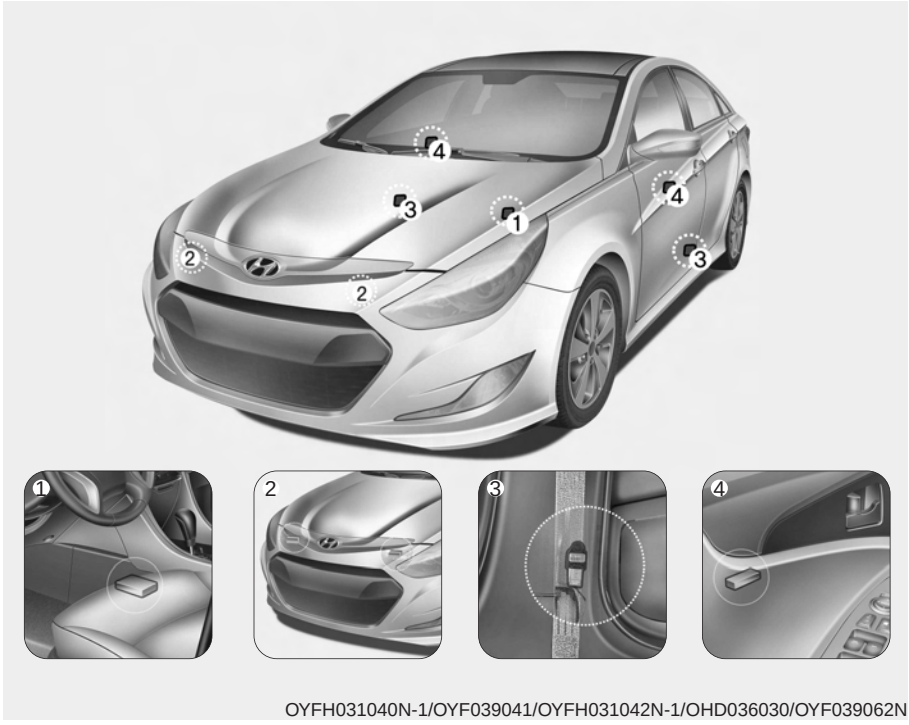
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.



OYFH031040N-1/OYF039041/OYFH031042N-1/OHD036030/OYF039062N

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor
(4) Side pressure sensor

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

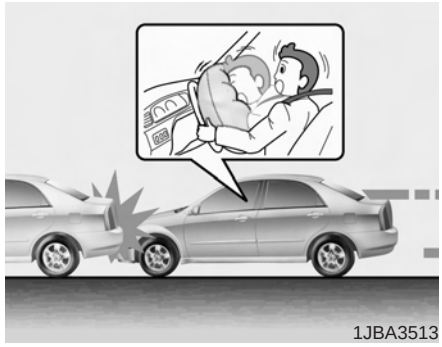
  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

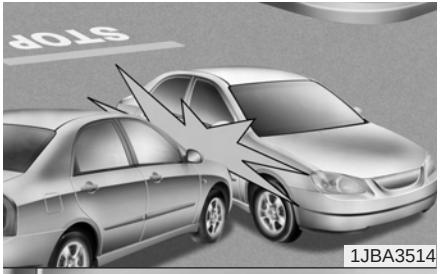
- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillars or front door where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**



Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



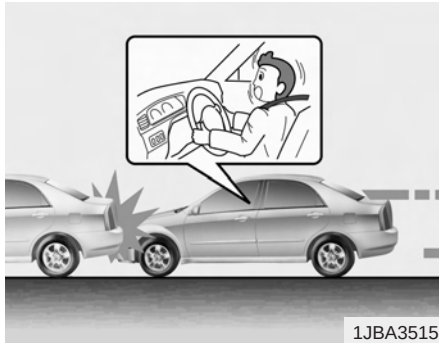


Side impact and curtain air bags

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

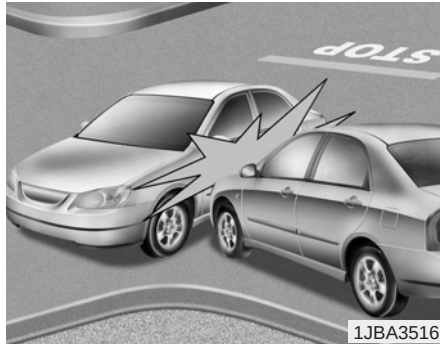


Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.


OBH038058

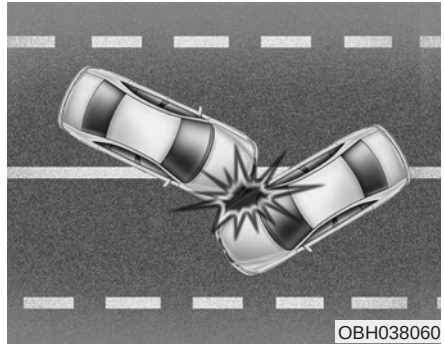
- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.



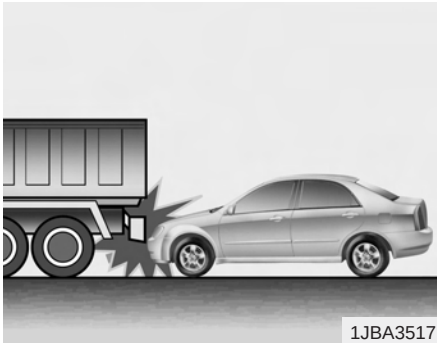
1JBA3516

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

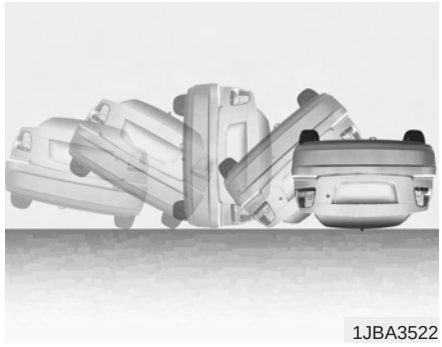
  However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


OBH038060

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the system may not deploy any air bags.

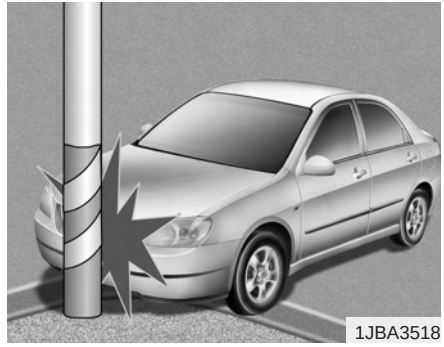

1JBA3517

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


1JBA3522

- Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment would not provide protection to the occupants.

  Side impact and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision.


1JBA3518

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with object such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area, the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure, and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light "" does not illuminate, when you turn the ignition on, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **Modification of the components where the SRS sensors are installed and also modification of other components of the vehicle may affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the hybrid system. Have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Additional safety precautions

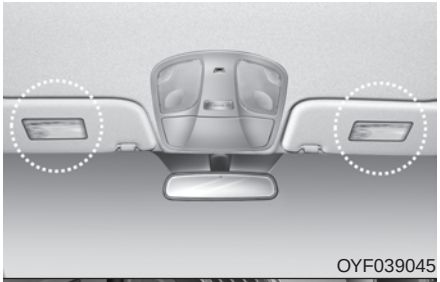
- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**
- **Be careful not to forcefully close or slam the doors when the ignition is ON. The air bags may inflate.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.



OYF039045



OYF039046

Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels, some required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Smart key / 4-3
Theft-alarm system / 4-9
Door locks / 4-11
Trunk / 4-15
Windows / 4-17
Hood / 4-21
Fuel filler lid / 4-22

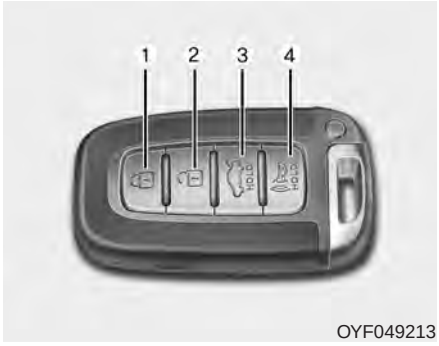
Features of your vehicle 4

Panorama sunroof / 4-25
Steering wheel / 4-29
Mirrors / 4-31
Instrument cluster / 4-40
Rear view camera / 4-69
Hazard warning flasher / 4-70
Lighting / 4-71
Wipers and washers / 4-76
Interior light / 4-78
Defroster / 4-82
Automatic climate control system (Type A) / 4-83
Automatic climate control system (Type B) / 4-94
Automatic climate control system (Type C) / 4-105

Windshield defrosting and defogging / 4-116
Storage compartments / 4-119
Interior features / 4-121
Audio system / 4-125

4 Features of your vehicle

SMART KEY



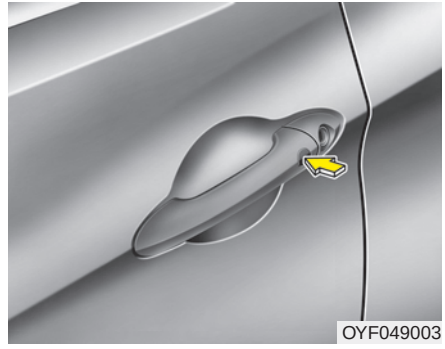
OYF049213

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk unlock
4. Panic

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

⚠ WARNING

The smart key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the smart key in your vehicle with unsupervised children.


OYF049003

Locking

Using the door handle switch

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors. If all doors, trunk and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

If the trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning light and chime won't operate. After the, trunk lid and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40in. (0.7~1m) from the outside door handle.

If you want to make sure that a door has locked, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is open.

Using the button on the smart key

All doors are locked if the lock button(1) is pressed. If all doors, trunk and hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, trunk or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and the chime will not operate. If all doors, trunk and engine hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights blink.

Unlocking

Using the door handle switch

Pressing the button on the driver's outside door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks the driver's door. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked. All doors are unlocked if the button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that all the doors are unlocked.

Pressing the button of the front passenger's outside door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks all the doors. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors without possession of the smart key.

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Using the button on the smart key

The driver's door is unlocked if the unlock button(2) is pressed once. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked.

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound twice again to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

You can activate or deactivate the Two Press Unlock function. Refer to "User settings" in this section.

Trunk unlocking

Using the trunk handle switch

If you are within 28~40 in. (0.7~1 m) from the outside trunk handle with your smart key in your possession, the trunk will unlock when you press the trunk handle switch.

Also, once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will be locked automatically.

Using the button on the smart key

The trunk is opened if the trunk unlock button(3) is pressed for more than 1 second.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

Panic

The horn sounds and hazard warning lights flash for about 30 seconds if this button(4) is pressed for more than 1 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the smart key.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the “Engine start/stop button” in section 5.

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- **If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the hybrid system. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, and contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and the second key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to protect it from potential theft.**
- **The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.**
  - **The smart key near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**

  When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.**

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

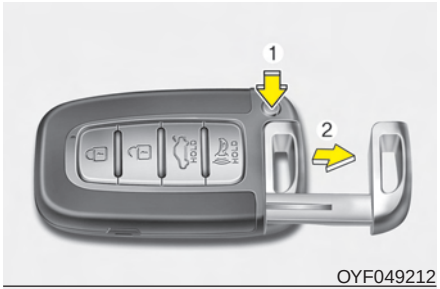
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

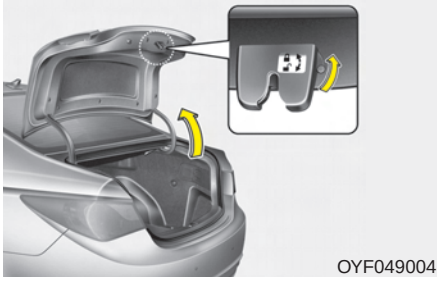
1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.



OYF049212


OYF049004

Restrictions in handling keys

When leaving keys with parking lot and valet attendants, the following procedures will ensure that your vehicle's trunk and glove box compartment can only be opened with the mechanical key.

Lock

Remove the mechanical key from the smart key and leave the smart key with the attendant. In this manner the smart key can only be used to start the hybrid system and operate door locks.

Trunk

1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Set the trunk lid control switch to LOCK position ( ).
3. Close the trunk lid.

Glove box

Lock the glove box using the mechanical key.

Lock release

Trunk

1. Unlock doors by using the smart key and unlock the trunk lid with the mechanical key.
2. Set the trunk lid control switch to UNLOCK ( ).
3. Close the trunk lid.

In this position the trunk will open with the trunk lid release button or smart key.

Glove box

Unlock the glove box using the mechanical key.


OBH048004

Battery replacement

A smart key battery should last for several years. If the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. Insert a slim tool into the opening and gently pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery cover in the reverse order of removal.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***
- ***An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.***

  Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the smart key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position by pressing the button while carrying the smart key, it checks and determines and verifies if the smart key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position by pressing the button while carrying the smart key.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the smart key.

The engine may not start because the metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your smart key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

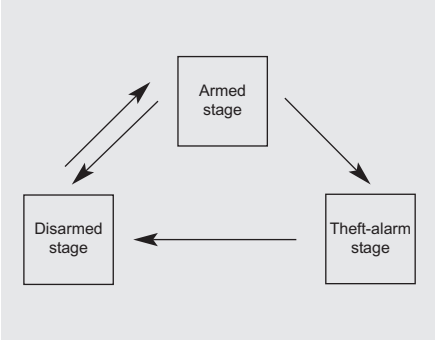
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and trunk lid are closed and latched.

• Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights and chime will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

If the trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and chime won't operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. After closing the trunk lid and engine hood, the hazard warning lights blink once.

• Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights and chime will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door, trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and chime won't operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. After closing all doors, trunk lid and engine hood, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door or trunk or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent an unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds, and the alarm will repeat once more unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

Opening the trunk with the alarm armed (if equipped)

When the alarm is armed, the alarm will not sound if the trunk lid is opened with the smart key.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will be locked automatically and the system will be armed again.

Also, if any of the doors or hood is opened while the trunk lid is open and the alarm is armed, the alarm will sound.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when the doors are unlocked by pressing the unlock button on the smart key or pressing the lock/unlock button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

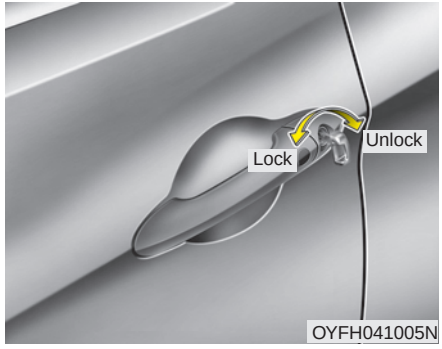
After unlocking the doors, the hazard warning lights and chime will operate twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After unlocking the doors, if any door is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE - Smart key system

- **If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, start the engine with the smart key. Then the system will be disarmed.**
- **If you lose your keys, consult your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

DOOR LOCKS



Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

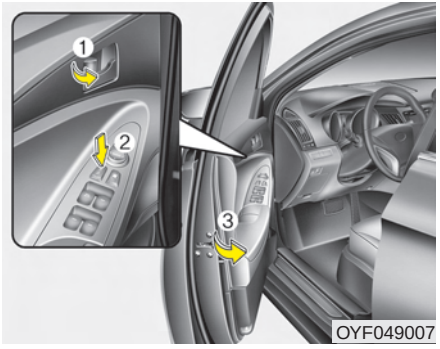
- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock the door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock automatically.
- From the driver's door, turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle once to unlock the driver's door and once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.
- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the smart key.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

⚠ WARNING

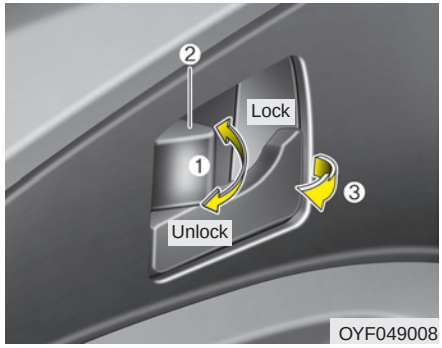
- **If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**



- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the "Lock" position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.



Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

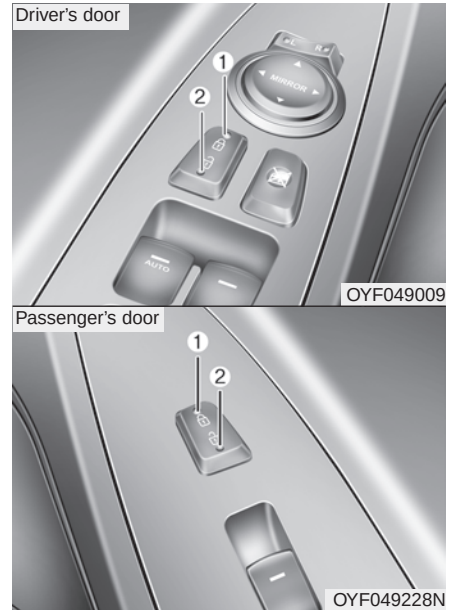
With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the front door is pulled when the door lock button is in lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- A door cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

⚠ CAUTION - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- ***Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.***
- ***Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.***
- ***Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.***



With central door lock switch

Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion(1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

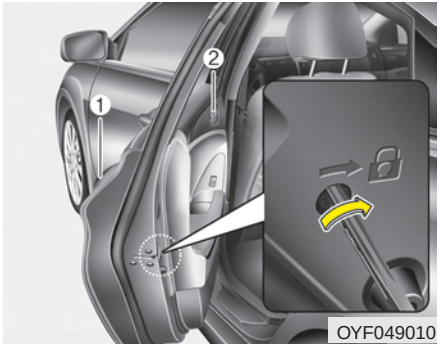
An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

You can activate or deactivate some auto door lock/unlock features as follows:

- **Speed sensing auto door lock**
- **Auto door unlock by unlocking the driver's door**
- **Auto door unlock when the smart key is removed from the smart key holder.**
- **Auto door lock/unlock by shifting the transmission shift lever out of P (Park) or into P (Park)**

If you want to activate or deactivate a door lock/unlock feature, refer to the "vehicle setting" in this chapter.



Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole and turn it to the lock (🔒) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even when the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

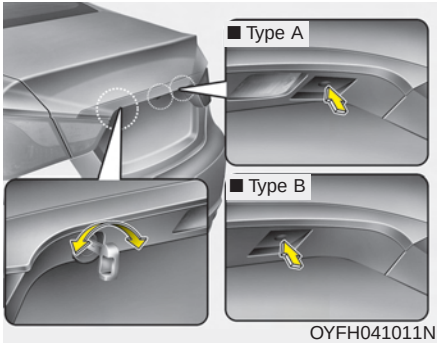
To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (1).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (2) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle, resulting in severe injury or death. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

TRUNK

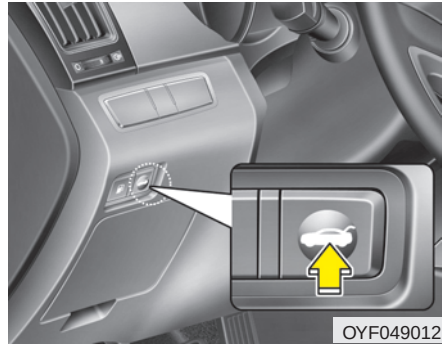


Opening the trunk

- For vehicles equipped with the Smart Key system: press the release button above the license plate (right side).
- All vehicles: Press and hold the trunk release button on the remote key fob.
- All vehicles: Insert the mechanical key into the key cylinder above the license plate (left side).

✻ NOTICE

Smart Key equipped vehicles have the mechanical key integrated in the key fob. See the smart key section for details.



- To open the trunk from inside the vehicle, press the trunk lid release button.
  Once the trunk is reclosed, the trunk is locked automatically.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

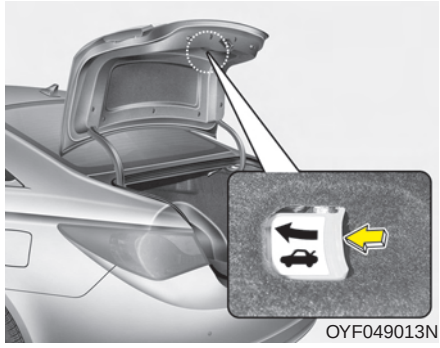
Make certain that you close the trunk before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the trunk lift cylinders and attached hardware if the trunk is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the trunk

To close the trunk, lower the trunk lid, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

⚠ WARNING

The trunk lid should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

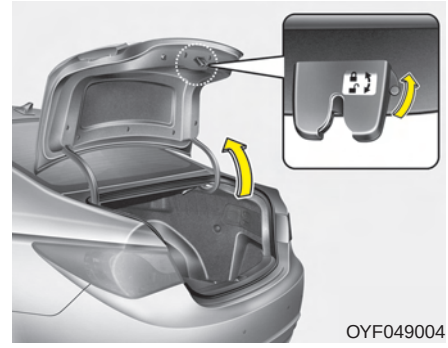

OYF049013N

Emergency trunk safety release

Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency trunk release cable located inside the trunk. The lever glows in the dark when the trunk lid is closed. If someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, pulling this handle will release the trunk latch mechanism and open the trunk.

⚠ WARNING

- **No one should be allowed to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. If the trunk is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, severe injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The trunk is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but merely a part of the vehicle's crush zone.**
- **Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in trunks.**

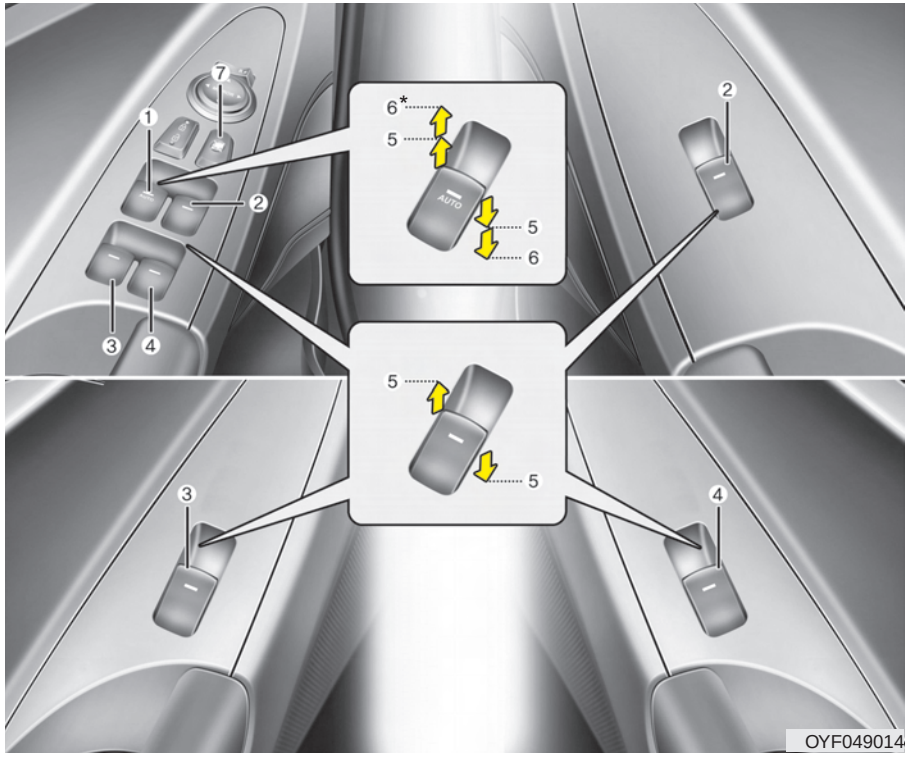

OYF049004

Trunk lid control switch

The trunk lid control switch is used to prevent unauthorized access to the trunk.

- When the trunk lid control switch is in the UNLOCK position ( ), the trunk can be unlocked with the trunk lid release button and the smart key.
- When the trunk lid control switch is in the LOCK position ( ), the trunk can be unlocked with the master key (or the mechanical key of the smart key) only.

WINDOWS



* : if equipped

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up/down (if equipped)
(7) Power window lock switch

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

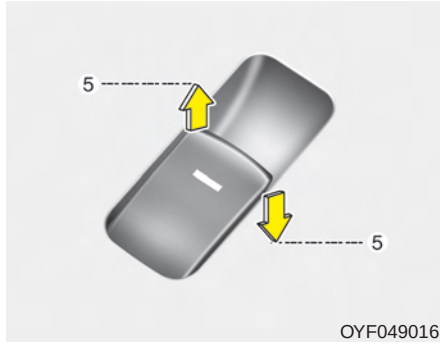
Power windows

The engine start/stop button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

✻ NOTICE

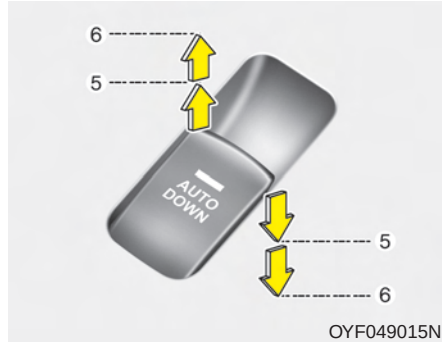
While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.



OYF049016

Window opening and closing

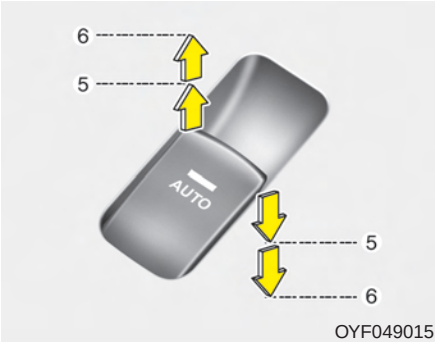
To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).



OYF049015N

Auto down window (if equipped) (driver's window)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, momentarily pull the switch in the direction opposite of the window movement.

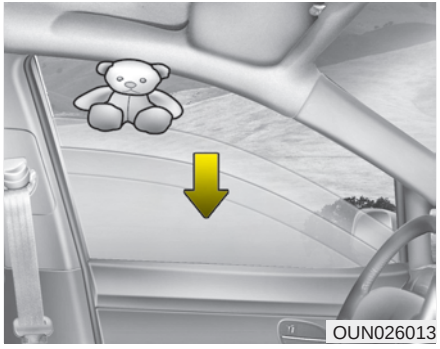


Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, momentarily pull the switch in the direction opposite of the window's movement.

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position.
2. Close driver's windows and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 11.8 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 in. (2.5 cm). If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.



Power window lock button

- The driver can disable the power window switches on the front and rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to lock position (pressed).
- When the power window lock switch is pressed, the driver's master control cannot operate the front and rear passengers' power windows.

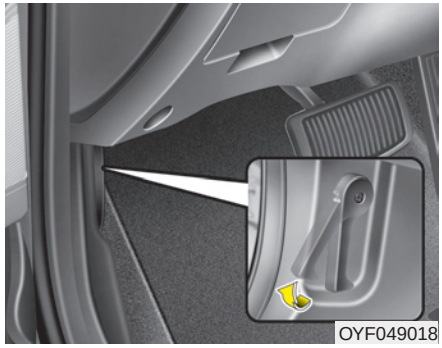
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window may stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER leave the smart key in the vehicle.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (depressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend any head or arms outside through the window opening while driving.**

HOOD

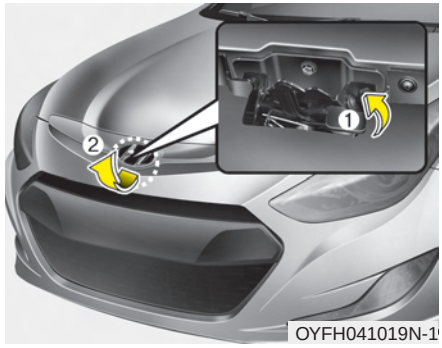


Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ CAUTION

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position, and setting the parking brake.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood.

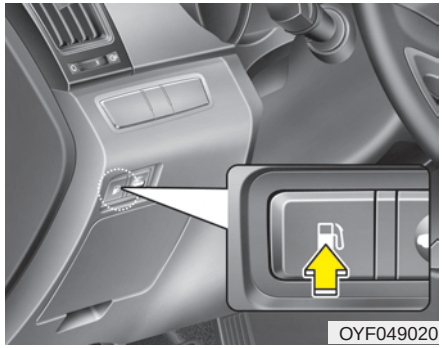
Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.

⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a fire.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

FUEL FILLER LID

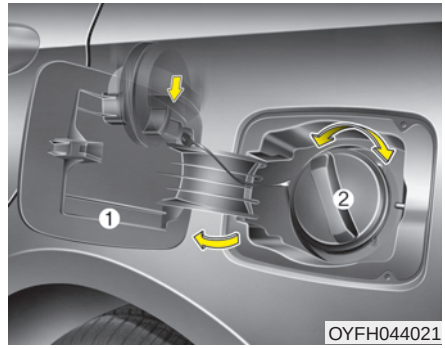

OYF049020

Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pushing the fuel filler lid opener button.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



OYFH044021

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, push the fuel filler lid opener button.
3. Pull the fuel filler lid (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks once. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it in lightly making sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Tighten the cap until it clicks once, otherwise the Malfunction Indicator Light will illuminate.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

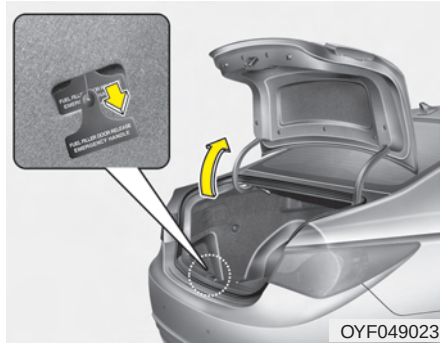
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department or 911. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***



Emergency fuel filler lid release

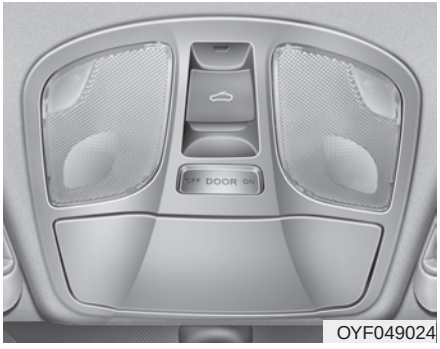
An emergency fuel filler lid release is located in the luggage compartment, on the left side.

If the fuel filler lid does not open using the remote fuel filler lid release, you can open it manually. Pull the handle outward slightly.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage area trim or release handle may be damaged.

PANORAMA SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



OYF049024

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the engine start/stop button or ignition key is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

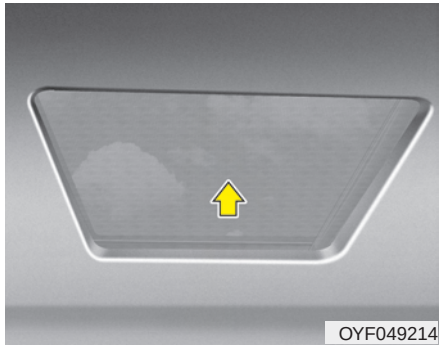
Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is in the fully open, closed, or tilt position(s). Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.



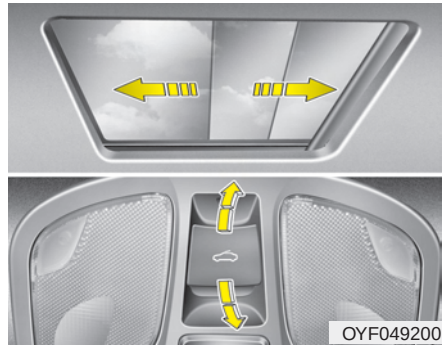
Sunshade

- To open the sunshade, pull the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent position.
- To close the sunshade when the sunroof glass is closed, push the sunroof control lever forward.

To stop the sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

✻ NOTICE

It is normal for wrinkles to form on the sunshade because of its material characteristic.



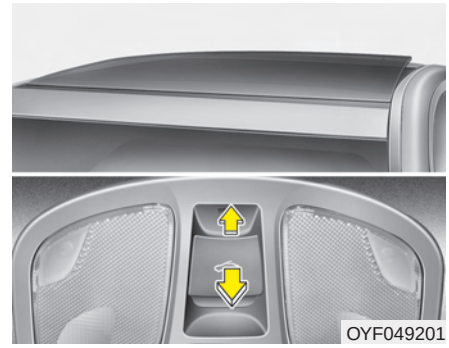
Sliding the sunroof

When the sunshade is closed

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent position, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.



Tilting the sunroof

When the sunshade is closed

If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Closing the sunroof

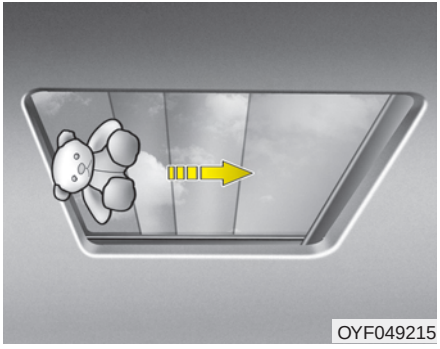
To close the sunroof glass only

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the first detent position or pull the lever downward.

To close the sunroof glass with the sunshade

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position. The sunroof glass will close then the sunshade close automatically.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.



Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof glass or sunshade is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass or sunshade and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside through the sunroof opening while driving.**
- **Make sure everyone is safely out of the way before closing a sunroof**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.***

Resetting the sunroof

Sunroof needs to be reset if (in the followings)

- Battery is discharged or disconnected or the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected.
- The one-touch sliding function of the sunroof does not normally operate.

1. Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position and close the sunroof glass and sunshade completely.
2. Release the control lever.
3. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof is moved a little. Then, release the lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows;

   SUNSHADE OPEN → TILT OPEN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE → SUNSHADE CLOSE

   Then, release the control lever.

   When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

❈ For more detailed information, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The power steering uses a motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The steering becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for optimum steering control.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.***
- ***When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.***

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**
- **The steering effort is high immediately after turning the engine start/stop button on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON or LOCK position.**
- **A motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**

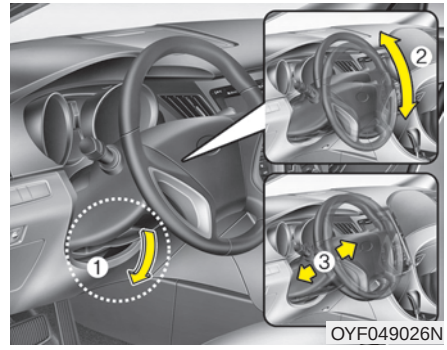
Tilt steering

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



OYF049026N

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (if equipped) (3), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.


OYF049027

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

The horn will operate only when the area indicated in the illustration is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

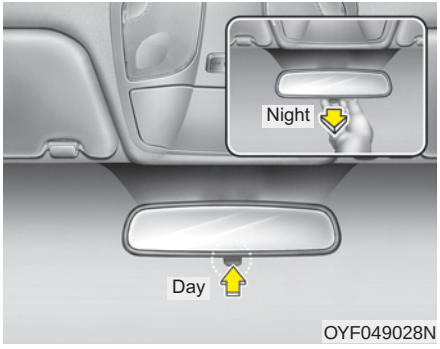
Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.



Day/night rearview mirror

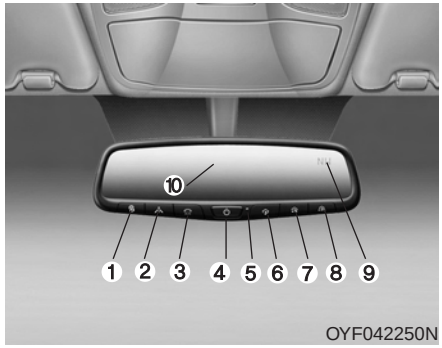
Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system and compass (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with a Z-Nav™ Electronic Compass Display and an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System. During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare while the compass indicates the direction the vehicle is pointed. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.



(1) Telematics button
(2) Telematics button
(3) Telematics button
(4) Compass control button & Dimming ON/OFF button
(5) Status indicator LED
(6) Channel 1 button
(7) Channel 2 button
(8) Channel 3 button
(9) Compass display
(10) Rear light sensor

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

The NVS® Mirror in your vehicle is the most advanced way to reduce annoying glare in the rearview mirror during any driving situation. For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:
www.gentex.com

✻ NOTICE

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare during driving conditions based upon light levels monitored in front of the vehicle and from the rear of the vehicle. These light sensors are visible through openings in the front and rear of the mirror case. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

Automatic-dimming function

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you. The auto-dimming function can be controlled by the Dimming ON/OFF Button:

1. Pressing and hold the ⏻ button for 3 seconds turns the autodimming function OFF which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning off.
2. Pressing and hold the ⏻ button for 3 seconds again turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning on.

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

Z-Nav™ Compass Display

The NVS™ Mirror in your vehicle is also equipped with a Z-Nav™ Compass that shows the vehicle Compass heading in the Display Window using the 8 basic cardinal headings (N, NE, E, SE, etc.).

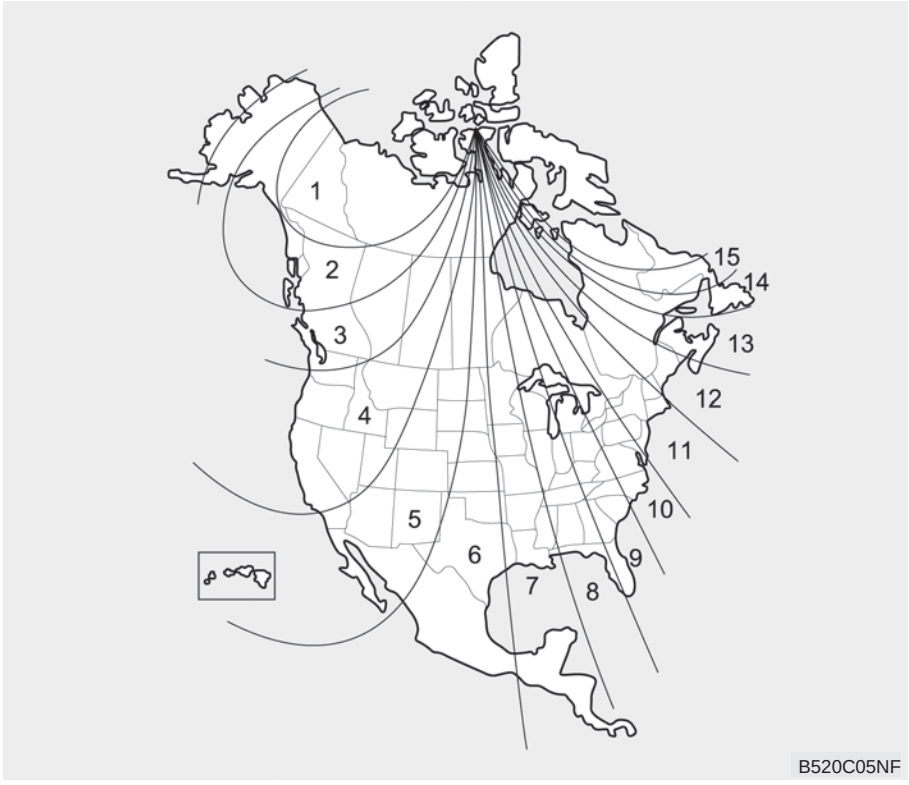
Compass function

The Compass can be turned ON and OFF and will remember the last state when the ignition is cycled. To turn the display feature ON/OFF:

1. Press and release the ⏻ button within 1 second to turn the display feature OFF.
2. Press and release the ⏻ button again within 1 second to turn the display back ON.

Additional options can be set with press and hold sequences of the ⏻ button and are detailed below.

There is a difference between magnetic north and true north. The compass in the mirror can compensate for this difference when it knows the Magnetic Zone in which it is operating. This is set either by the dealer or by the user. The operating Zone Numbers for North America are shown in the figure on the following section.



To adjust the Zone setting:

1. Determine the desired Zone Number based upon your current location on the Zone Map.
2. Press and hold the ⏻ button for 6 seconds, the current Zone Number will appear on the display.
3. Pressing and holding the ⏻ button again will cause the numbers to increment (Note: they will repeat …13, 14, 15, 1, 2, ...). Releasing the button when the desired Zone Number appears on the display will set the new Zone.
4. Within about 5 seconds the compass will start displaying a compass heading again.

There are some conditions that can cause changes to the vehicle magnets, such as installing a ski rack or a CB antenna. Body repair work on the vehicle can also cause changes to the vehicle's magnetic field. In these situations, the compass will need to be re-calibrated to quickly correct for these changes. To re-calibrate the compass:

1. Press and hold the ⏻ button for more than 9 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.
2. To calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters with a single built-in device. This innovative feature will learn the radio frequency codes of most current transmitters to operate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Both standard and rolling code-equipped transmitters can be programmed by following the outlined procedures. Additional HomeLink® information can be found at: www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

⚠ WARNING

Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

Retain the original transmitter of the RF device you are programming for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also suggested that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons be erased for security purposes.

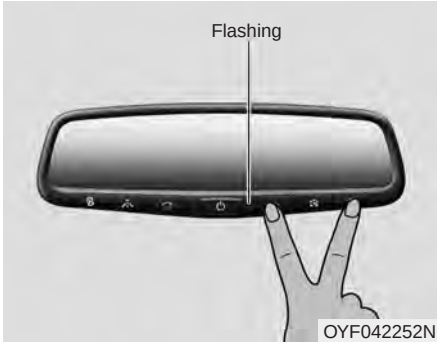
Programming HomeLink®

✻ NOTICE

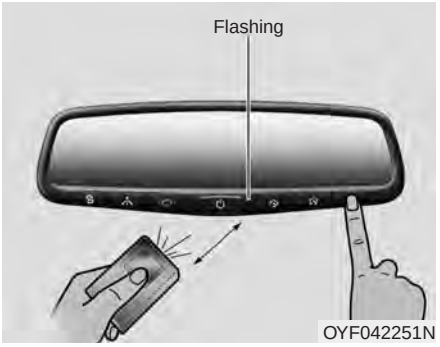
- **When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park the vehicle outside of the garage.**
- **It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.**
- **Some vehicles may require the ignition switch to be turned to the second (or "accessories") position for programming and/or operation of HomeLink.**
- **In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions after following the programming steps listed below, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.**

Programming

To train most devices, follow these instructions:



1. For first-time programming, press and hold the two outside buttons (,), HomeLink® Channel 1 and Channel 3, until the indicator light begins to flash (after 10 seconds). Release both buttons. Do not hold the buttons for longer than 20 seconds.



2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1-3 inches (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid blinking light. Now you may release both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons.

✻ NOTICE

Some devices may require you to replace this Programming step 3 with procedures noted in the "Gate Operator/Canadian Programming" section. If the HomeLink® indicator light does not change to a rapidly blinking light after performing these steps, contact HomeLink® at www.homelink.com.

4. Firmly press, hold for 5 seconds and release the programmed HomeLink® button up to two separate times to activate the door. If the door does not activate, press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
   - If the indicator light blinks rapidly for 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with "Programming" steps 5-7 to complete the programming of a rolling code equipped device (most commonly a garage door opener).
5. At the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit) in the garage, locate the "leam" or "smart" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit.
6. Firmly press and release the "leam" or "smart" button. (The name and color of the button vary by manufacturer). There are 30 seconds to initiate step 7.
7. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence a second time, and, depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code equipped device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming process.

HomeLink® should now activate your rolling code equipped device.

Gate operator & Canadian programming

During programming, your handheld transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press the Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System button (note steps 2 through 3 in the Programming portion of this document) while you press and re-press ("cycle") your handheld transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

Operating HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

To program a device to HomeLink® using a HomeLink® button previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. DO NOT release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the HomeLink® button, proceed with "Programming" step 2.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.

Erasing HomeLink® buttons

Individual buttons cannot be erased. However, to erase all three programmed buttons:

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash after 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.

The Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System is now in the training (learn) mode and can be programmed at any time following the appropriate steps in the Programming sections above.

FCC ID: NZLTLMHL4
IC: 4112A-TLMHL4

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

The transceiver has been tested and complies with FCC and Industry Canada rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

NVS® is a registered trademark and Z-Nav™ is a trademark of the Gentex Corporation, Zeeland, Michigan. HomeLink® is a registered trademark owned by Johnson Controls, Incorporated, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back manually to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

✻ NOTICE - Rearview mirrors

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



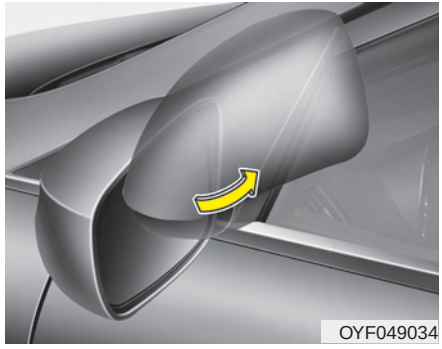
Remote control

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the engine start/stop button should be in the ACC or ON position, or engine is running. Push the switch (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the switch into the neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the mirror.***



Folding the outside rearview mirror (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror.

Lift slightly straight up, then rotate mirror towards the rear of the vehicle.

These mirrors rotate on an upwards angle.

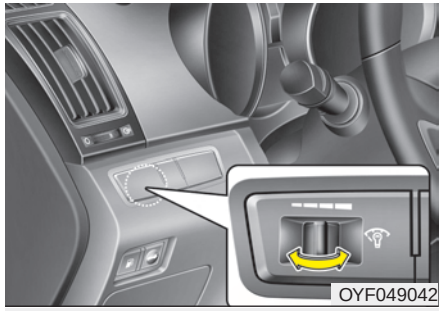
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



1. EV MODE
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Engine temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Fuel gauge
7. Trip computer
8. ECO guide
9. Odometer
10. Ready

* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
  For more details refer to the "Gauges" section in the next pages.

OYFH041040N


OYF049042



OYFH041235N

Instrument panel illumination

Press the illumination control switch left or right to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

The illumination intensity will show on the LCD screen.



OYFH041302N

READY indicator

This light illuminates if it is possible to drive your vehicle when the engine start/stop button is turned to the START position. If the vehicle fails to start, this light doesn't come on. Also, if this light is blinking while driving, it indicates a fault to enter into a limited operating mode. If this light goes off while driving, it indicates a fault that will cause the vehicle to shut down. If these occur, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OYFH041050N

Gauges

Odometer (mi. or km)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

The odometer is always displayed until the display is turned off.



OYFH041043N

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour and/or kilometers per hour.



OYFH041047N

Engine temperature gauge

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the engine start/stop button is ON.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.



OYFH041303N

ECO GUIDE gauge

This is a gauge to let drivers know whether the current driving condition is economical or not. The fuel efficiency is high in the blue zone but is low in the red zone.



OYFH041048N

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is near empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

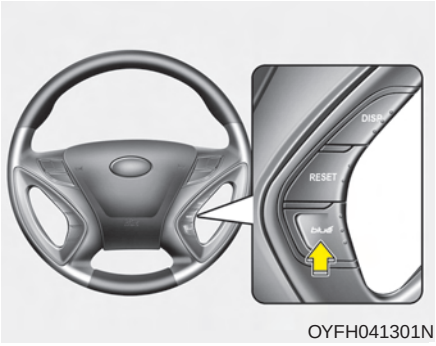
⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to malfunction.

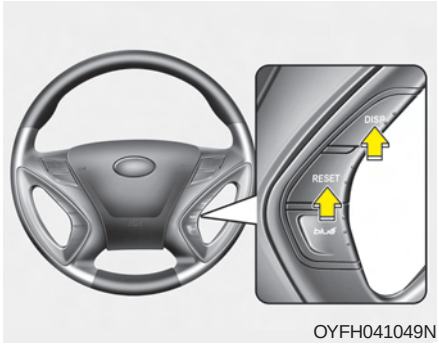


OYFH041301N

Blue drive mode

Your vehicle is equipped with a highly efficient power train based on Hyundai's BlueDrive technology.

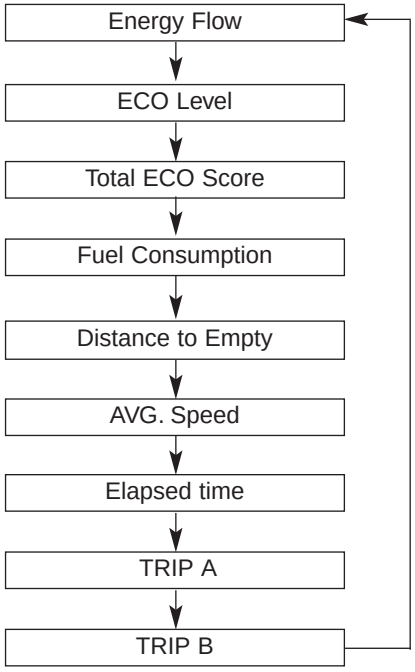
- BlueDrive mode is for normal, everyday driving for smooth efficient operation.
- Each time you start the vehicle, BlueDrive is activated automatically.
- If needed, the driver can temporarily switch BlueDrive ON/OFF using the steering wheel mounted button.
  - BlueDrive OFF is intended for brief periods of unusual driving, such as steep roads or heavy loads. The center cluster background will be Black.
  - BlueDrive ON is meant for normal vehicle driving and provides maximum fuel efficiency. The instrument center cluster will glow bright Blue.
- Switch back to BlueDrive ON as soon as possible for maximum fuel efficiency and to restore the BlueDrive center display.
- Your vehicle will automatically resume BlueDrive each time it is restarted.

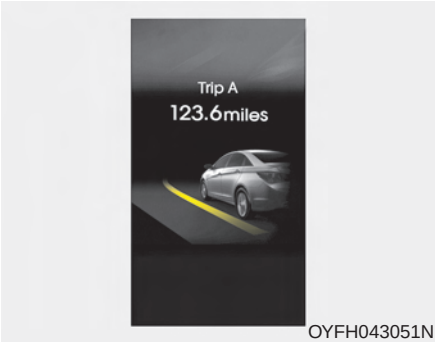


OYFH041049N

Trip computer

The trip computer is a microcomputer controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving on the LCD screen when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position. If the battery is disconnected, then all stored driving information is reset.





OYFH043051N

Tripmeter (mi. or km)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 miles (0.0 to 9999.9 km).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV)

Hyundai hybrid system notifies the drivers of energy flow in various operating modes. Eleven Modes show drivers the current operating condition.

Vehicle Stop



OYFH043320N

This mode means the vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

EV Propulsion



OYFH043347N

Motor power is used to propel the vehicle.
(Battery → Wheel)

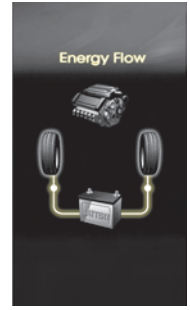
Engine Only Propulsion



OYFH043333N

Engine power is used to propel the vehicle.
(Engine → Wheel)

Regeneration



OYFH043336N

The hybrid battery is charged by the regenerative brake system.
(Wheel → Battery)

Power Assist



OYFH043329N

Motor and Engine power are used to propel the vehicle.
(Battery & Energy → Wheel)

Engine Generation



OYFH043335N

When the vehicle is stopped, engine charges the hybrid battery.
(Engine → Battery)

Engine Brake



OYFH043333N

Engine braking is used to help decelerate the vehicle.
(Wheel → Engine)

Power Reserve



OYFH043323N

When the engine operates the vehicle, the battery is simultaneously charged.
(Engine → Wheel & Battery)

Engine Generation/Regeneration



OYFH043332N

The engine and regenerative brake system charges the hybrid battery.
(Engine & Wheel → Battery)

Engine Generation/Motor Drive



OYFH043349N

To decelerate the vehicle, engine braking is used while the regenerative braking is applied and also charges the hybrid battery.
(Engine → Battery → Wheel)

Engine Brake/Regeneration

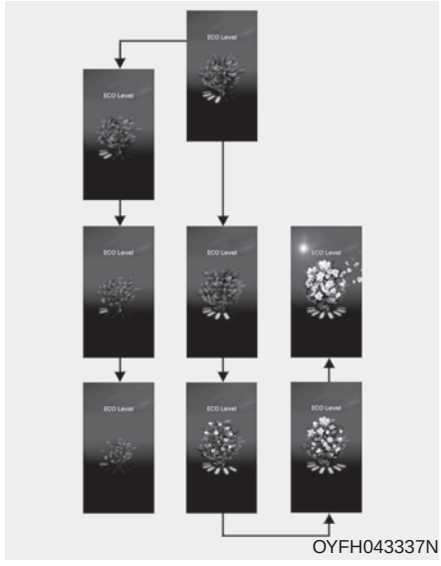


OYFH043329N

The engine friction is used to slack the vehicle and the regenerative brake charges the hybrid battery.
(Wheel → Engine & Battery)

ECO Level

Flower mode.1

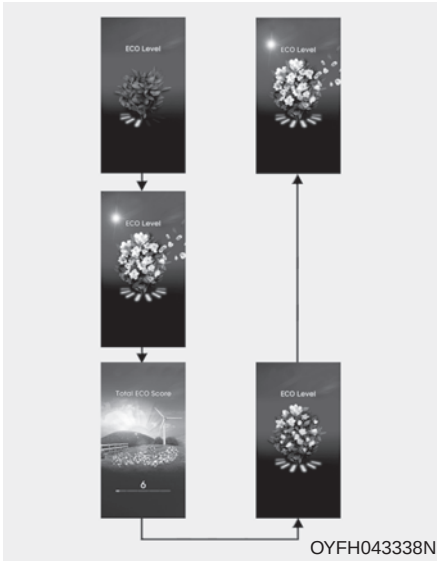


OYFH043337N

When the hybrid vehicle is started, the ECO level step 4 is displayed. If you drive economically, ECO level will be upgraded.

- However, if you do not drive economically, the ECO level will be down-graded.

Flower mode.2

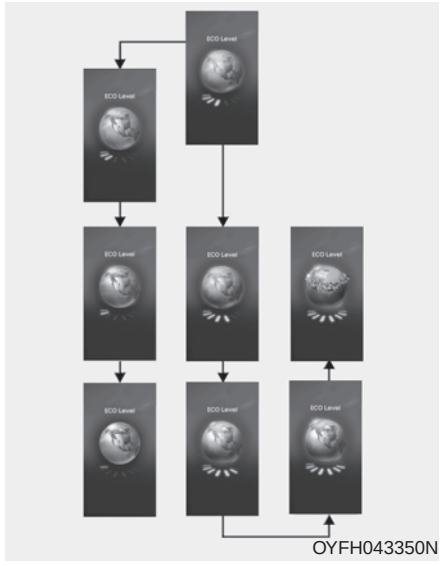


OYFH043338N

In the "vehicle setting", if you change the animation mode to "ON", the dynamic image will be activated.

- This provides the driver with the dynamic ECO mode.

Earth mode.1

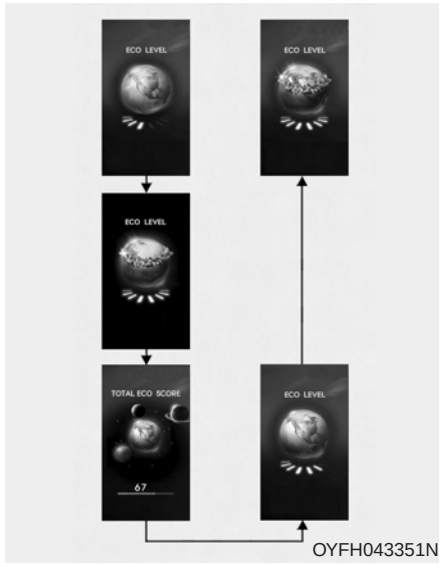


OYFH043350N

When the hybrid vehicle is started, the ECO level step 4 is displayed. If you drive economically, ECO level will be upgraded.

- However, if you do not drive economically, the ECO level will be down-graded.

Earth mode.2



OYFH043351N

In the "vehicle setting", if you change the animation mode to "ON", the dynamic image will be activated.

- This provides the driver with the dynamic ECO mode.

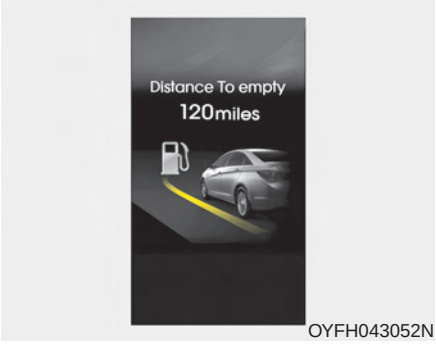


OYFH043339N

Total ECO score display

If your ECO level achieves the top step, your ECO score automatically saves 1 point.

In "vehicle setting", if you change the animation mode to “ON”, the dynamic image will be on.



OYFH043052N

Distance to empty (mi. or km)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 30 miles (50 km), “---” will be displayed and the distance to empty indicator will blink.

The meter’s working range is from 30 to 990 miles (50 to 990 km).



OYFH043055N

Fuel economy (if equipped)

Average fuel consumption (MPG or *l*/100km)

This mode calculates the average fuel economy from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average economy reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel economy input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 0.03 miles (50 m).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel economy is being displayed, clears the average fuel economy to zero (----).

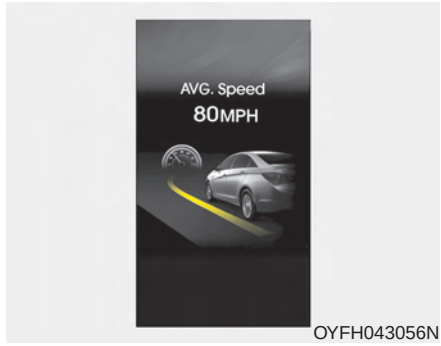
If the vehicle speed exceeds 1.6 MPH (1km/h) after being refueled with more than 1.6 gallons (6 *l*), the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (----).



OYFH043054N

Instant fuel consumption (MPG or l/100km)

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption every 2 seconds from the driving distance and the fuel used.



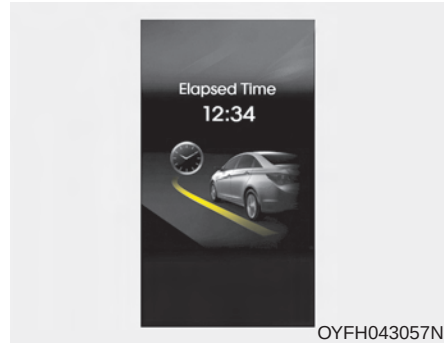
OYFH043056N

Average speed (MPH or km/h)

This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps changing while the engine is running.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to zero (---).



OYFH043057N

Elapsed time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps increasing while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 0:00~99:59.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (0:00).

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 1.6 gallons (6 liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**



OYFH043313N

Vehicle setting

When the vehicle is parked, pressing the TRIP button for more than 2 seconds with the engine start/stop button in the ON position or engine running, the LCD screen on the cluster will change to the vehicle setting mode.

You can change the item by pressing the TRIP button and choose the item by pressing the RESET button.

ECO background setting

Earth - If you change the ECO background to "Earth", The ECO background will be changed to Earth.

Flower - If you change the ECO background to "Flower", The ECO background will be changed to Flower.

Animation setting

On - If you change the animation mode to "ON", the dynamic image will be on.

Off - If you change the animation mode to "OFF", the dynamic image will be off.

AVG fuel economy

Auto Reset - The average fuel economy will reset automatically when you drive after refueling.

Manual Reset - The average fuel economy will not reset automatically when you drive after refueling.

Auto door lock

Off - The auto door lock operation will be canceled.

Speed - All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3mph (15km/h).

Shift Lever

All doors will be automatically locked if the shift lever is shifted from the P(Park) position to the R(Reverse), N(Neutral) or D(Drive) position.

Auto door unlock

Off - The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.

Key Out - All doors will be automatically unlocked when smart key is removed from the smart key holder.

Door - All doors will be automatically unlocked if the driver's door is unlocked inside.

Shift Lever

All doors will be automatically unlocked if the shift lever is shifted to the P(Park) position.

Two-press unlock

Driver Door 1st Press - The driver's door will unlock when pressing the unlock button on the transmitter or smart key, pressing the button of the driver's outside door handle with the smart key, or inserting the key into the key hole of the driver's outside door and turning the key toward the rear of the vehicle. All doors will unlock when pressing the unlock button on the smart key, pressing the button of the driver's outside door handle with the smart key, or inserting the key into the key hole of the driver's outside door and turning the key toward the rear of the vehicle within 4 seconds.

All Doors 1st Press - All doors will unlock when pressing the unlock button on the smart key, pressing the button on the driver's outside door handle with the smart key, or inserting the key into the key hole of the driver's outside door and turning the key toward the rear of the vehicle.

Headlamp delay

On - If you turn the engine start/stop button to the ACC or OFF position with the headlamp ON, the headlamps remain on for about 20 minutes. Also, the headlamp welcome operation will be activated. Refer to the [LIGHTING] section in this chapter.

Off - The headlamp delay and headlamp welcome operation will be disabled.

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the engine start/stop button ON (do not start the engine). Any light that does not illuminate should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

After starting the Hybrid system, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

EV mode



This light illuminates if the vehicle is moved only by the electric motor.

Service indicator



This indicator comes on when any malfunction occurs in the hybrid system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Air bag warning light



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the SRS air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the engine start/stop button to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light



This light illuminates if the engine start/stop button is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, this indicates that there may be a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light





If these two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ABS and EBD system.

Have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If both the ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

If the ABS warning light or EBD warning light is on and stays on, the speedometer or odometer/tripmeter may not work. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Seat belt warning



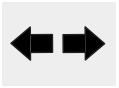
The driver's seat belt warning light and chime will activate to the following table when the engine start/stop button is in "ON" position.

Conditions		Warning Pattern	
Seat Belt	**Vehicle Speed**	**Light-Blink**	**Chime-Sound**
Unbuckled		6 seconds	
Buckled		6 seconds	None
Buckled → Unbuckled	Below 3 mph (5 km/h)	6 seconds	None
	3 mph~ 6 mph	6 seconds	
	Above 6 mph (10 km/h)	6 sec. on / 24 sec. off (11 times)	
Unbuckled	Above 6 mph (10 km/h) ↓ Below 3 mph (5 km/h)	6 seconds *1 ↓ Stop *2	

*1 Warning pattern repeats 11 times with interval 24 seconds. If the driver's seat belt is buckled, the light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

*2 The light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

Turn signal indicator



The blinking arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Tail light indicator



This indicator illuminates when the tail lights are on.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the engine start/stop button is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer before the car is driven again.

Brake system &
Parking brake &
Brake fluid warning light



When the service brake system or the regenerative brake system malfunctions, the brake warning light is turned on and 'check brake' is displayed on the LCD. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Parking brake warning

This light illuminated when the parking brake is applied with engine start/stop button in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. Have the vehicle towed to any authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a brake system inspection and necessary repairs.

Your vehicle is equipped with a dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the brake circuits is damaged or malfunctions. With only one of the circuits working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, have the brakes checked and repaired immediately by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

When the service brake system and the regenerative brake system malfunctions, the brake warning light is turned on and 'check brake' is displayed on the LCD, and also the warning chime will sound. If this occurs you can stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than normal and the stopping distance will be longer. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Low tire pressure telltale



The low tire pressure telltale illuminates when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated.

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For details, refer to the TPMS on Chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Low tire pressure

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on tires with low pressure will cause the tires to overheat and fail.

⚠ WARNING - Safe stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Automatic Transaxle shift indicator

■ Type A



■ Type B



The indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift position is selected.

✻ NOTICE

When the system is not working properly, the gear is not displayed. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light comes on while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer correct the problem as soon as possible.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



This light comes on when the front fog lights are ON.

Trunk lid open warning light



This warning light illuminates when the trunk lid is not closed securely with the engine start/stop button in any position.

Door open warning light



This indicator illuminates when a door is not closed securely.

Immobilizer indicator



With smart key system

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or the light goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, the indicator will illuminate for a few seconds. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the engine start/stop button is depressed, the indicator will blink for a few seconds to indicate that you will not be able to start the hybrid system.
- When the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position and the indicator turns off after 2 seconds, the system may need repair. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If the battery in the Smart Key remote is weak, the engine may not start when you push the start/stop button (and the indicator will flash). Place the smart key into the smart key holder in the center console. If the vehicle now starts normally, replace the battery inside the smart key fob. If the indicator still flashes, the system may need repair. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Engine coolant temperature warning light (if equipped)



The warning light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above 257±4.5°F (125±2.5°C).

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “Overheating” in Chapter 6.

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, but have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer promptly.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.***
- ***If the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible. This could result in loss of engine power. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

ESC indicator (Electronic Stability Control)



The ESC indicator will illuminate when the engine start/stop button is pressed to ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESC is on, it monitors the driving conditions under normal driving conditions, the ESC light will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESC will operate, and the ESC indicator will blink to indicate the ESC is operating.

The ESC indicator stays on when the ESC may have a malfunction. Take your car to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

ESC OFF indicator



The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate when the engine start/stop button is pressed to ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESC OFF mode, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESC is deactivated.

If this indicator stays on when ESC OFF is not selected, the ESC may have malfunctioned. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Cruise indicator (if equipped)

CRUISE indicator CRUISE

The indicator light illuminates when the cruise control system is enabled.

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control ON-OFF button on the steering wheel is pushed.

The indicator light turns off when the cruise control ON-OFF button is pushed again. For more information about the use of cruise control, refer to “Cruise control system or Smart cruise control system” in section 5.

Cruise SET indicator SET

The indicator light illuminates when the cruise function switch (SET- or RES+) is ON.

The cruise SET indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control switch (SET- or RES+) is pushed. The cruise SET indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control switch (CANCEL) is pushed or the system is disengaged.

Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light EPS

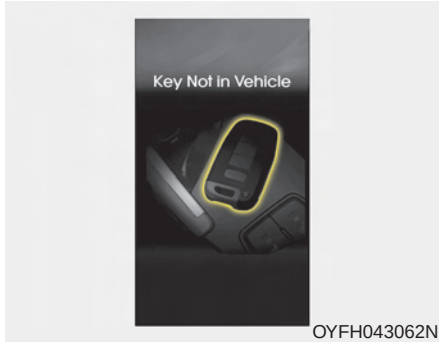
This indicator light comes on after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position and then it will go out.

This light also comes on when the EPS needs repairs. If it comes on while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

If the driver's door is opened while the smart key is in the vehicle with the engine start/stop button in ACC or the smart key is in the smart key holder with the engine start/stop button in OFF, the key reminder warning chime will sound.

The chime sounds until the smart key is removed from the smart key holder or the driver's door is closed.

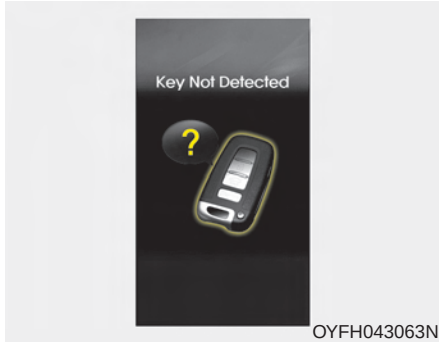


OYFH043062N

Warning on the LCD screen (if equipped)

Key is not in vehicle

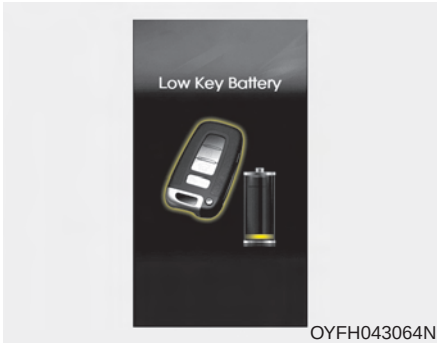
If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the engine start/stop button in ACC, ON, or START, the warning illuminates on the LCD screen. The chime also sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and any door is closed.



OYFH043063N

Key is not detected

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you push the engine start/stop button, the warning illuminates on the LCD screen for 10 seconds.

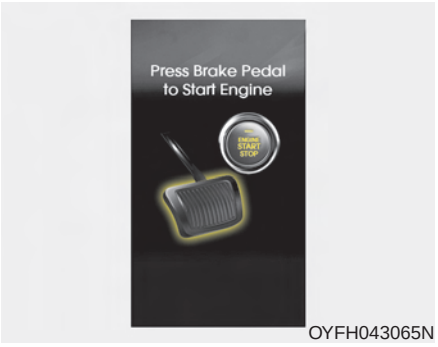


OYFH043064N

Low key battery

When the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD screen for 10 seconds.

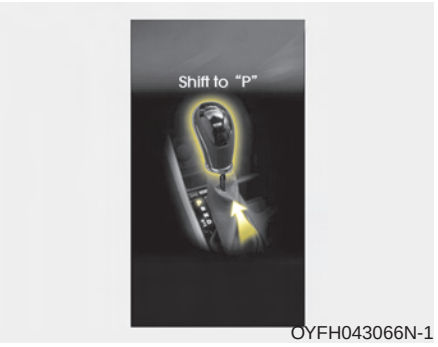
Replace the battery with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by inserting the smart key into the smart key holder and pushing the engine start/stop button.



OYFH043065N

Press brake pedal to start engine

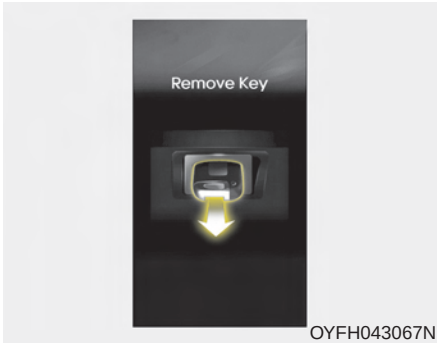
If the engine start/stop button turns to the ACC position twice by pushing the engine start/stop button repeatedly without pressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD screen for 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the brake pedal to start the engine.



OYFH043066N-1

Shift to "P"

If you push the engine start/stop button with the engine start/stop button ON and the shift lever not in P(Park), the warning illuminates on the LCD screen for 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in P(Park) to turn off the engine.

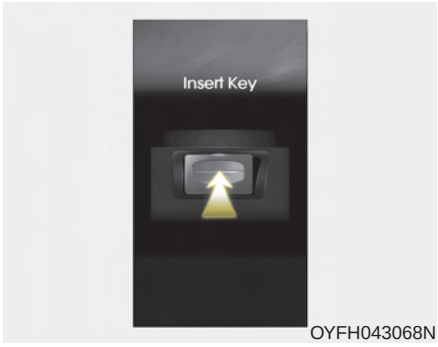


OYFH043067N

Remove key

When you turn off the engine with the smart key in the smart key holder, the warning illuminates on the LCD screen for 10 seconds.

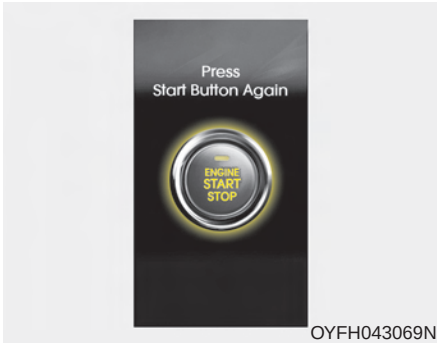
Push the smart key inward and pull it out from the smart key holder.



OYFH043068N

Insert key

If you push the engine start/stop button while the "Key is not detected" illuminates on the LCD screen, the “Insert Key” warning illuminates for 10 seconds.

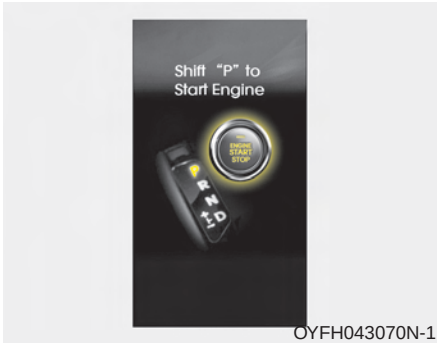


OYFH043069N

Press start button again

If there is a problem with the engine start/stop button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button while pressing the brake pedal.

If the warning illuminates each time you push the engine start/stop button, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.



OYFH043070N-1

Shift to "P" to start engine

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in P(Park), the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD screen.



OYFH043073N

Low tire pressure

When one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated, the warning light comes on.

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

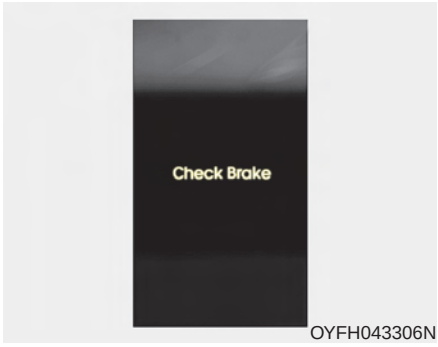
For details, refer to the TPMS on chapter 6.



OYFH043075N

Low washer fluid

This warning light indicates the washer fluid reservoir is near empty. Refill the washer fluid as soon as possible.



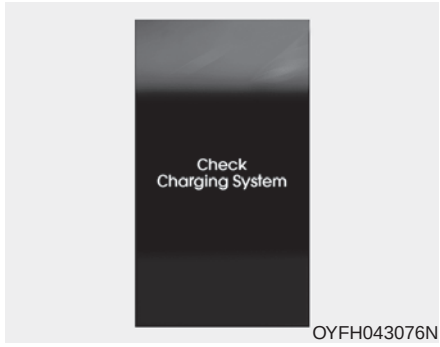
OYFH043306N

Check brake

If the 'Check brake' is displayed this indicates there may be a malfunction with the brake system or with the regenerative brake system. Refer to page 4-56 for the related information. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Driving with the 'check brake' on is dangerous. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



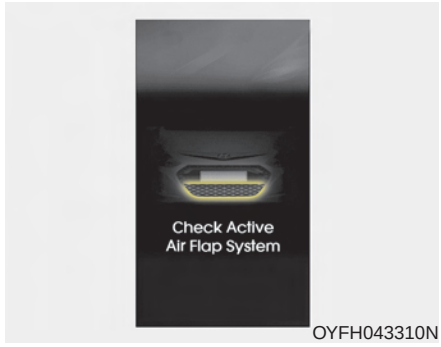
OYFH043076N

Check charging system

This warning will illuminate along with an indicator light and warning chime if there is a malfunction with the LDC (Low voltage DC inverter) system.

✻ NOTICE

The 'Check Charging system' warning may occur when the battery voltage level is too low. However, once the battery is charged by the engine, the warning may turn off.



OYFH043310N

Check active air flap system

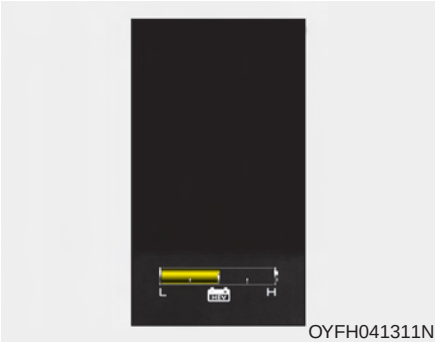
This warning will be illuminated as follows:

- If an actuator flap malfunction is detected
- If an actuator air flap controller malfunction is detected
- If the air flap does not open when required.

When all the conditions causing the warning to be illuminated have been cleared, the warning will turn off.

✻ NOTICE

- **The above warning message may appear even though the active air flap has not malfunctioned. If this occurs, check the air flap for foreign matter or if the flap has frozen.**
- **If the active air flap has frozen, the warning message may not illuminate immediately.**



OYFH041311N

State of charge

This State of Charge(SOC) gauge indicates the remaining Hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near L level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery. However, if the service indicator and MIL(Malfunction indicator lamp) turn on when the State of Charge(SOC) is near L(Low), have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

⚠ CAUTION

Never try to start the vehicle if the fuel tank is empty. In this condition, the engine cannot charge the high voltage battery of the hybrid system. If you try to start the vehicle when the fuel is empty, the high voltage battery will become discharged and be damaged.



OYFH043420L

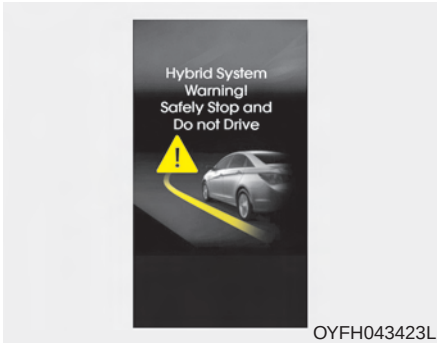
Refuel now to prevent Hybrid battery damage

If the fuel tank is nearly empty, a message “Refuel now to prevent Hybrid battery damage!” will appear on the LCD display. Also, the chime will sound several times.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with very low fuel level. Running out of fuel could damage the hybrid battery.

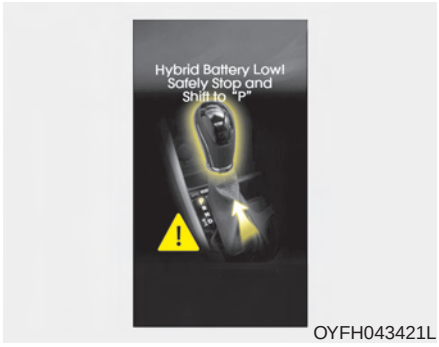


OYFH043423L

Hybrid system warning! Safely stop and do not drive

If the hybrid system error occurs, a message “Hybrid system warning! Safely stop and do not drive” will appear on the LCD display and the Ready indicator will blink. Also, the chime will sound until the problem is resolved.

Have the vehicle towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to inspect the hybrid system.

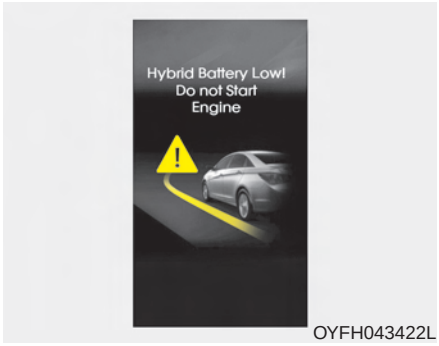


OYFH043421L

Hybrid battery low! Safely stop and shift to “P”

If the SOC (State Of Charge) is very low, a message “Hybrid battery low! Safely stop and shift to “P”” will appear on the LCD display.

To charge the hybrid battery, stop in a safe place and move the shift gear to the P(Park) position as soon as possible.



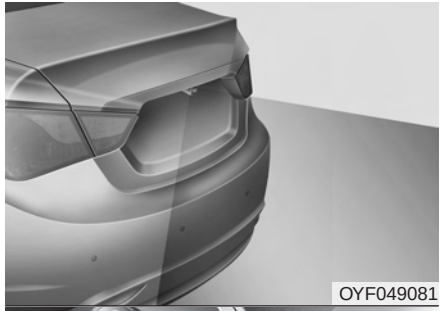
OYFH043422L

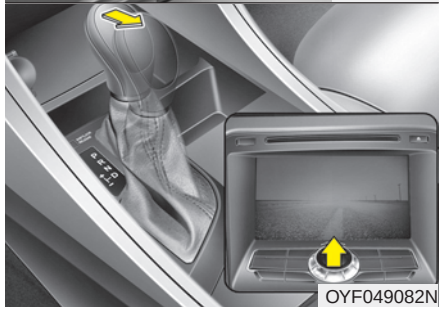
Hybrid battery low! Do not start engine

If the engine does not start and SOC (State Of Charge) is very low, a message “Hybrid battery low! Do not start engine” will appear on the LCD display. Also, the chime will sound until the problem is resolved.

Have the vehicle towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to inspect the hybrid system and the engine.

REAR VIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)


OYF049081


OYF049082N

The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the engine start/stop button ON and the shift lever in the R position.

This system is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the monitor while backing-up.

⚠ WARNING

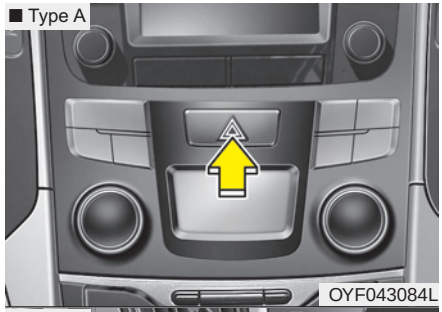
- **This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.**

✻ NOTICE

The rearview camera may not operate normally, in extremely high or low temperatures (operating temperature : -13°F~149°F (-20°C~65°C)).

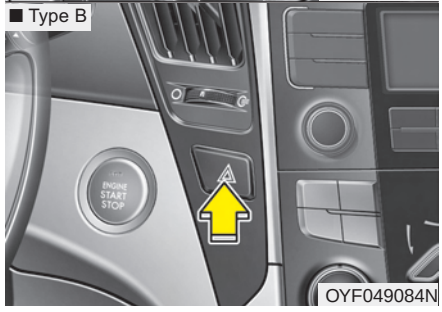
HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

■ Type A



OYF043084L

■ Type B



OYF049084N

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even if the vehicle is off.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver turns off the hybrid system and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of the road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the vehicle is off, perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors, the battery saver function does not operate. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlamp delay (if equipped)

If you press the engine start/stop button to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or tail lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or Auto position.

However, if you turn the light switch to the Auto position when it is dark outside, the headlights will not be turned off.

Headlamp welcome function

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the smart key, the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds. At this time, if you press the door lock button on the smart key, the headlights will turn off immediately.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn OFF when:

1. The headlight is ON.
2. Engine stops.
3. If the multifunction switch is on "DRL OFF" position.
4. Parking brake ON.



OYFH041900N

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)



OYFH041901N

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, position and license lights are ON and the tail light indicator is ON (if equipped).



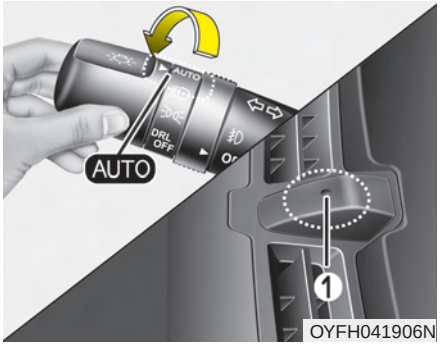
OYFH041902N

Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the headlight position the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

✻ NOTICE

The engine start/stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



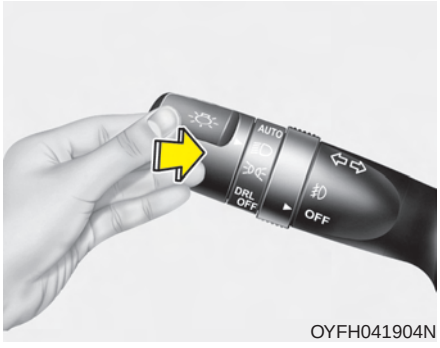
OYFH041906N

Auto light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure proper auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***



OYFH041904N

High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams. The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

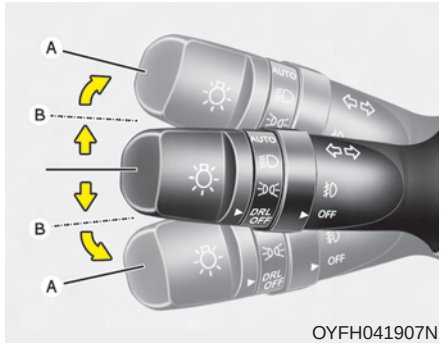
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the high beams improperly. Always follow local laws and regulations when using the high beams. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision, causing an accident, resulting in injury or death.



OYFH041903N

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.



OYFH041907N

Turn signals and lane change signals

The engine start/stop button must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). Green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch triple turn signal

To activate a one-touch triple turn signal move the turn signal lever up or down slightly and then release it. The lane change signal will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.



OYFH041905N

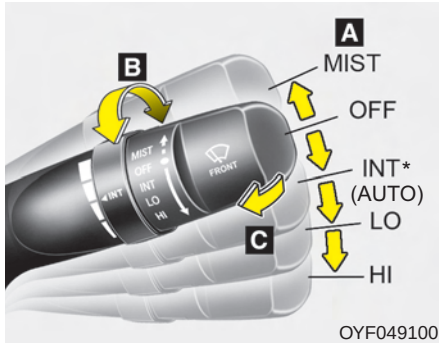
Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch (1) is turned to ON after the headlights are turned on.
To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery and generator drain could occur.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

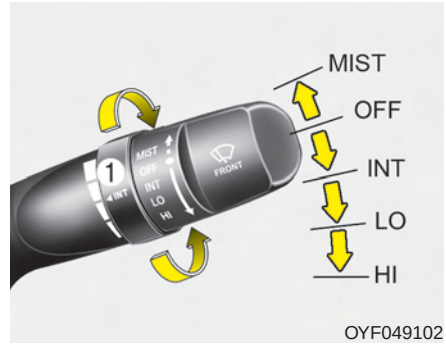


A : Wiper speed control
- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (if equipped)

* : if equipped



Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the engine start/stop button is turned ON.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation

INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob(1).

LO : Normal wiper speed

HI : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

⚠ CAUTION

When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.



OYF049101

Windshield washers (if equipped)

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

INTERIOR LIGHT

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.



OYF049104K

Map lamp

Type A

Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

• DOOR :

In the DOOR position, the map lamp and the room lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the engine start/stop button position.

When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the map lamp and the room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open. The map lamp and the room lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the engine start/stop button is ON or all doors are locked, the map lamp and the room lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the engine start/stop button in the ACC or LOCK position, the map lamp and the room lamp stay on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the engine start/stop button in the ON position, the map lamp and the room lamp stay on continuously.

• ON :

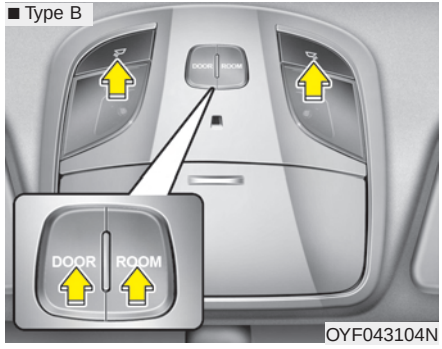
The light stays on at all times.

• OFF :

The lights turn off even if a door is opened.

❈ When the lamp is turned ON by pressing the lens (1) the lamp does not turn off even if the switch (2) is in the OFF position.

■ Type B



Type B

• 룸 램프 :

Press the button to turn the map lamp on. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.

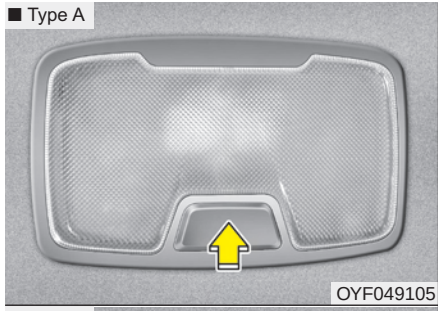
• DOOR :

- The map lamp and room lamp comes on when door are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are closed. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
- The map lamp and room lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the ignition switch is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.

• ROOM :

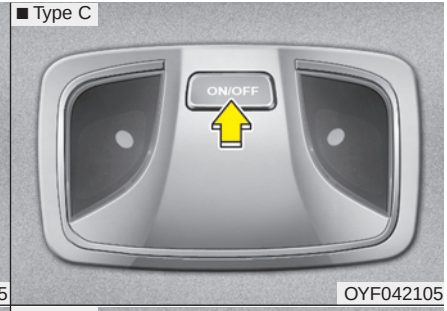
The map lamp and room lamp stays on at all times.

■ Type A



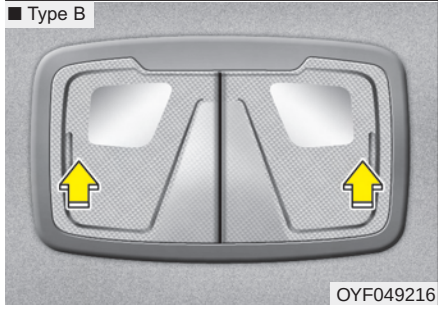
OYF049105

■ Type C



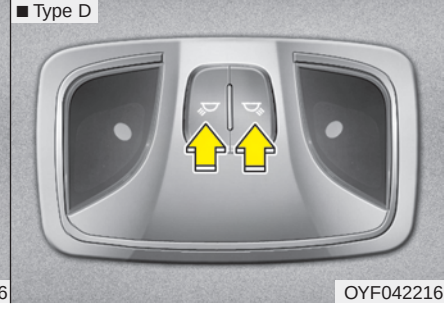
OYF042105

■ Type B



OYF049216

■ Type D



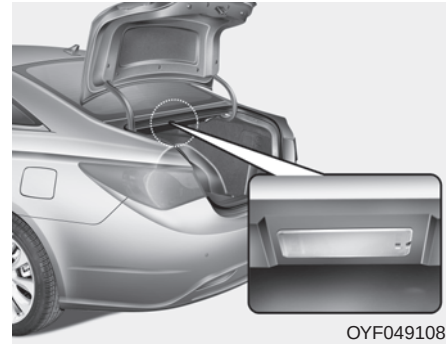
OYF042216

Room lamp

To turn the room lamp ON or OFF, push the switch or lens.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.



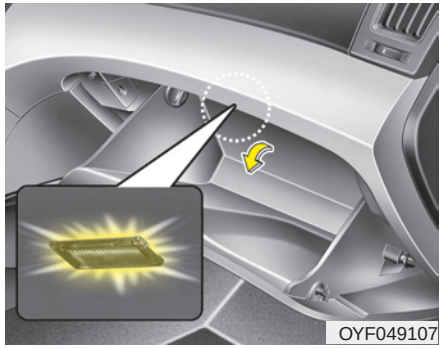
OYF049108

Trunk lamp

The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The trunk lamp comes on as long as the trunk lid is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk.

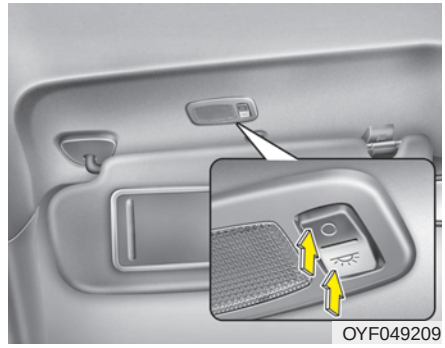

OYF049107

Glove box lamp

If the glove box is opened, the glove box lamp will come on.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.


OYF049209

Vanity mirror lamp

Pull the sunvisor downward and you can turn the vanity mirror lamp ON or OFF by pushing the button.

- : To turn the lamp ON.
- O : To turn the lamp OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, turn off the lamp by pushing the O button after using the lamp.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

- When all entrances are closed, if you lock the vehicle by using the smart key, all interior lamps will be off within 5 seconds.
- If you do not operate anything in the vehicle after turning off the engine, the lights will turn off after 20 minutes.

DEFROSTER

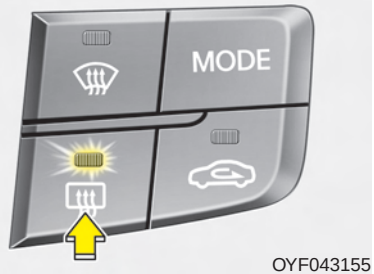
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

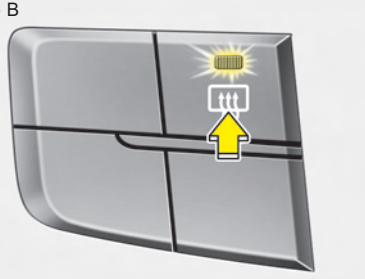
If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.

■ Type A



OYF043155

■ Type B



OYF049155

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the engine start/stop button is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

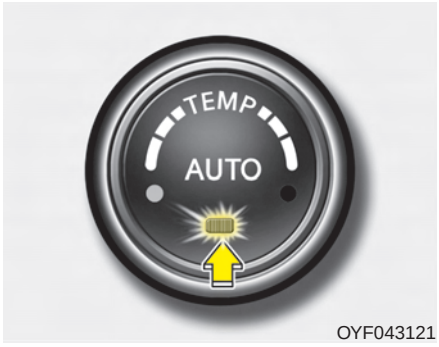
If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (TYPE A)



1. Fan speed control button
2. OFF button
3. Air conditioning button
4. Driver's temperature control knob
5. AUTO (automatic control) button
6. A/C display
7. Front windshield defrost button
8. Mode selection button
9. Rear window defrost button
10. Air intake control button
11. Passenger's temperature control knob
12. Dual temperature control selection button

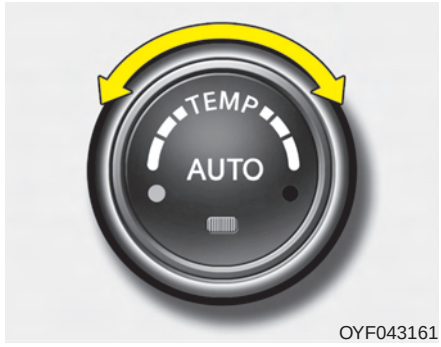
OYFH044403L



OYF043121

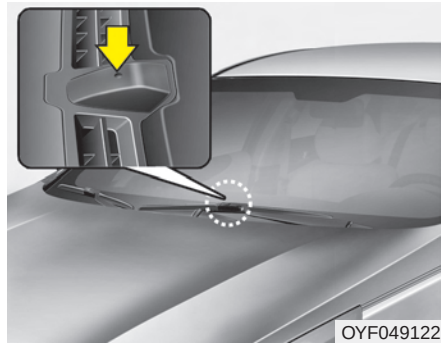
Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Press the AUTO button.
The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



OYF043161

2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.


OYF049122

✻ NOTICE

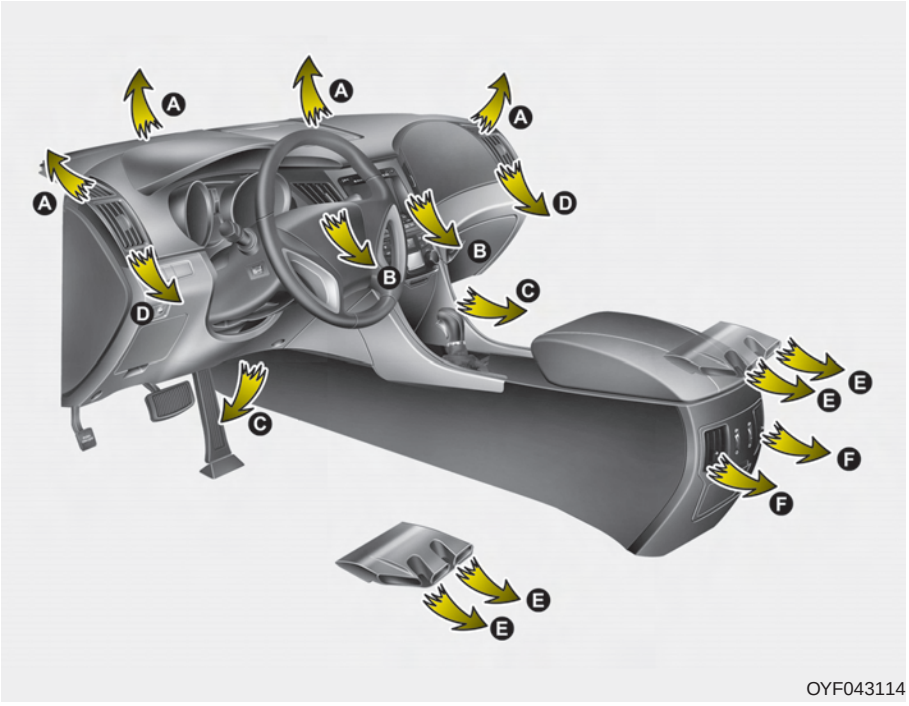
Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

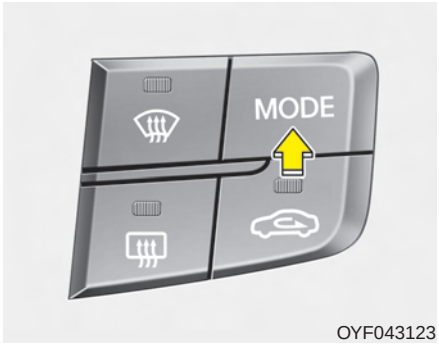
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons or turning knob(s) other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons or knob(s) selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OYF043114



OYF043123

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Face-Level (B, D, C, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C, E, F)

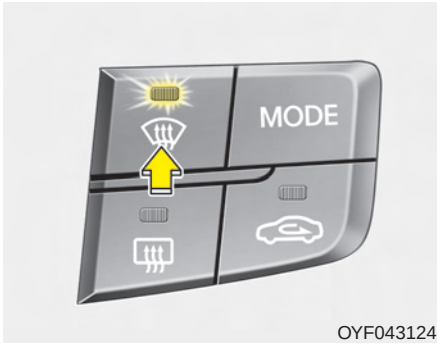
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor & Defrost (A, C, D, E)

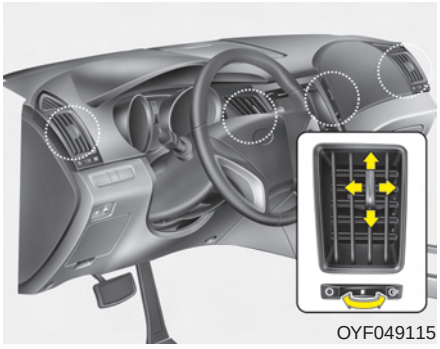
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



OYF043124

Defrost-Level

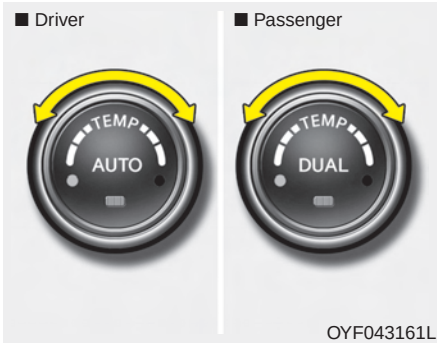
Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.


OYF049115

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it left to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



OYF043161L

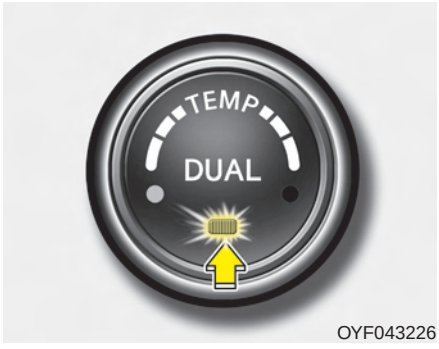
Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum by turning the knob to the right extremely.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum by turning the knob to the left extremely.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F/0.5°C.

Temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.



OYF043226

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

1. Press the DUAL button to operate the driver and passenger side temperature individually. Also, if the passenger side temperature control knob is operated, it will automatically change to the DUAL mode as well.
2. Operate the driver side temperature control to adjust the driver side temperature. Operate the passenger side temperature control to adjust the passenger side temperature.

When the driver side temperature is set to the highest (HIGH) or lowest (LOW) temperature, the DUAL mode deactivates for maximum heating or cooling.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

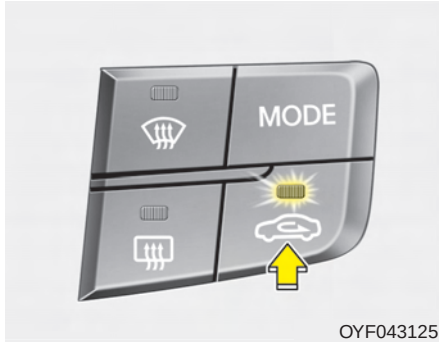
1. Press the DUAL button again to deactivate DUAL mode. The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side.
2. Operate the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.



OYF043125

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will not illuminate when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

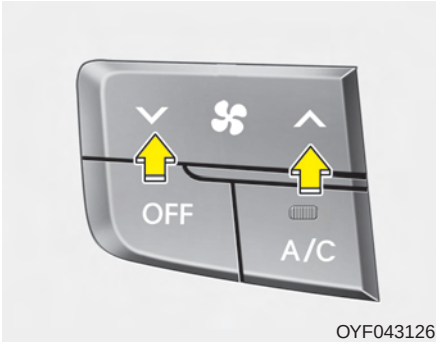
With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



OYF043126

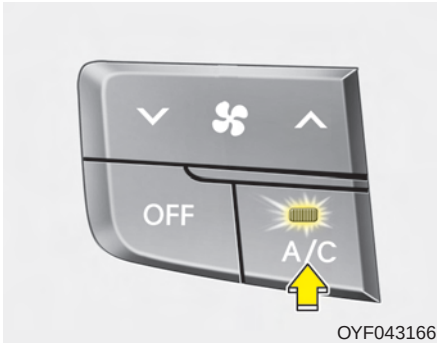
Fan speed control

The fan speed control button allows you to control the fan speed of the airflow in the vehicle.

To change the fan speed:

- Press the up (∧) button to increase fan speed.
- Press the down (∨) button to decrease fan speed.

To turn off the fan speed, press the OFF button.

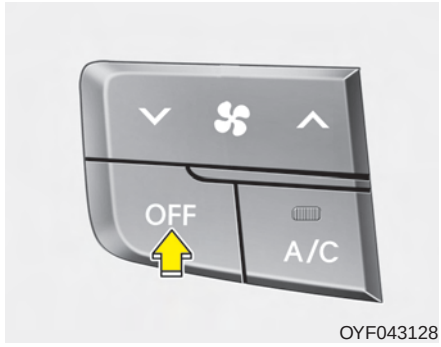


OYF043166

Air conditioning

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

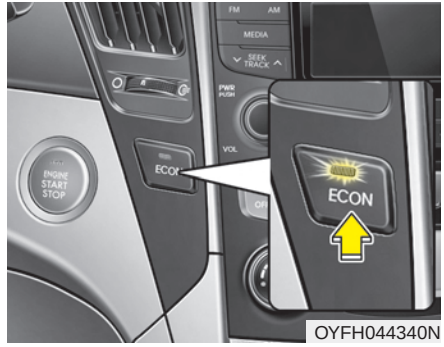
Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.



OYF043128

OFF mode

Push the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the air intake buttons as long as the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.



OYFH044340N

Economy air conditioning button

1. If you push the ECON button while the air conditioning system is working, the air conditioning system will work less and it could improve the fuel efficiency.
2. If you want maximum air conditioning while ECON system is working, turn the ECON system off by pushing the ECON button.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the , position.

Operation Tips

- To prevent dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the outside smell or dust has passed, to keep fresh air in the vehicle.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

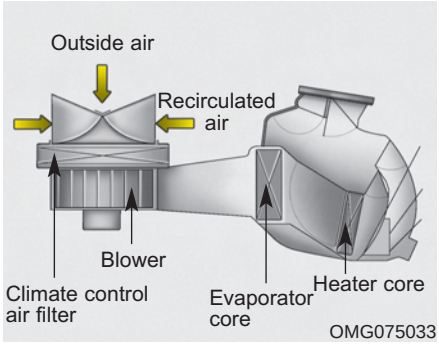
- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

✻ NOTICE

- **While using the air conditioning system, monitor the engine temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **Opening the windows in humid weather while the air conditioning operates may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.



Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

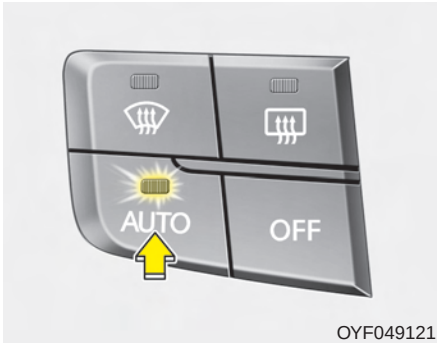
The air conditioning system for the Hybrid vehicle should be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The Hybrid air conditioning system is connected to the high voltage system and requires special fluids, tools and service procedures. Improperly servicing the Hybrid air conditioning system could result in electrical shock, serious injury, or even death.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (TYPE B)



1. Front windshield defrost button
2. Rear window defrost button
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. OFF button
5. Driver's temperature control knob
6. Mode indicator
7. Mode selection button
8. Fan speed indicator
9. Fan speed control button
10. Air intake control button
11. Economy air conditioning button
12. Air conditioning button
13. Dual temperature control selection button
14. Passenger's temperature control knob

OYFH041157A



OYF049121

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.

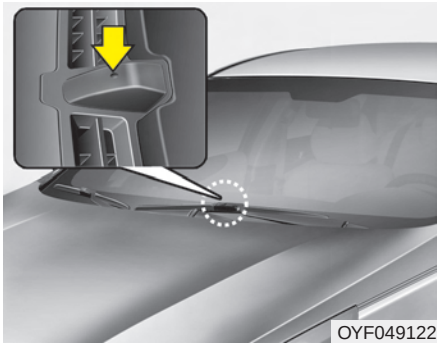


OYF049161N

2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:**
  - Mode selection button
  - Front windshield defrost button
  - Fan speed control button
  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°F (23°C).**


OYF049122

✻ NOTICE

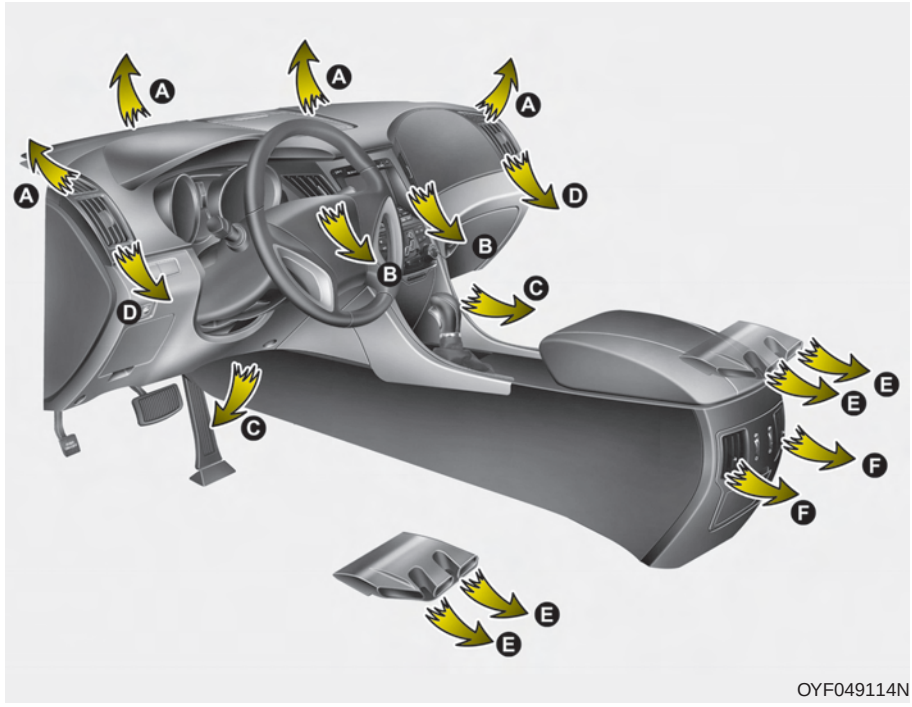
Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons or turning knob(s) other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons or knob(s) selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OYF049114N



OYF049112

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Face-Level (B, C, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, E, F)

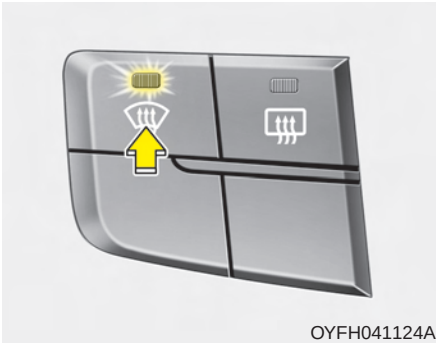
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

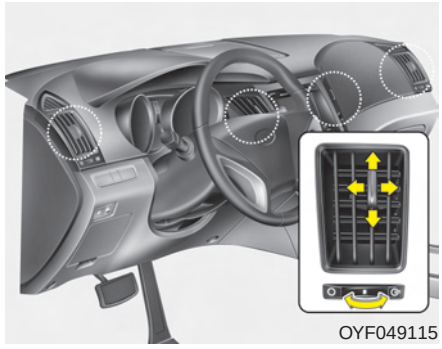
Floor & Defrost

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.


OYFH041124A

Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.


OYF049115

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumb-wheel. To close the vent, rotate it left to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



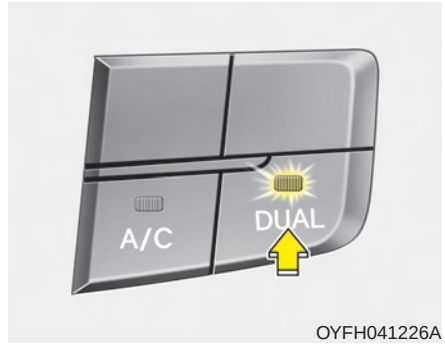
OYF049161N

Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum by turning the knob to the extreme right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum by turning the knob to the extreme left.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 2°F.



OYFH041226A

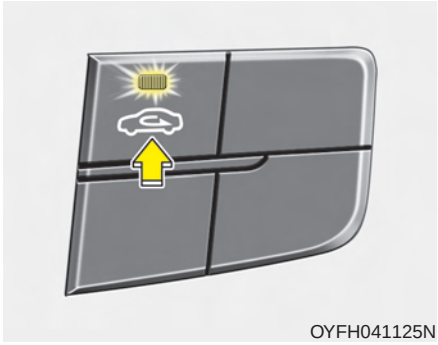
Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

1. Press the DUAL button to operate the driver and passenger side temperature individually. Turning the right temperature control knob will automatically switch to the DUAL mode as well.
2. Turn the left temperature control knob to adjust the driver side temperature. Turn the right temperature control knob to adjust the passenger side temperature.

When the driver side temperature is set to the highest or lowest temperature setting, the DUAL mode is deactivated for maximum heating or cooling.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

1. Press the DUAL button again to deactivate DUAL mode. The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
2. Turn the left temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.



OYFH041125N

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will not illuminate when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

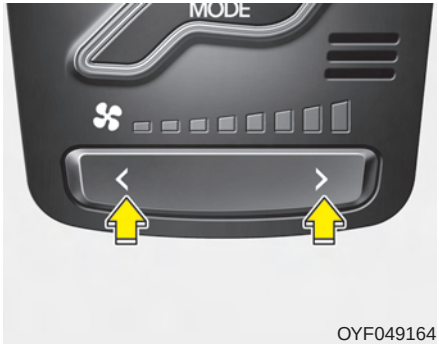
With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

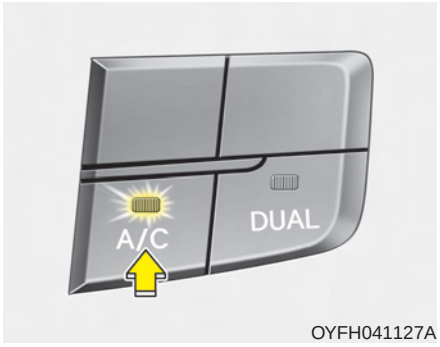


OYF049164

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pushing the fan speed control button.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

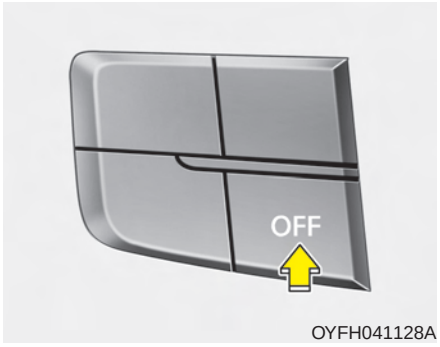


OYFH041127A

Air conditioning

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

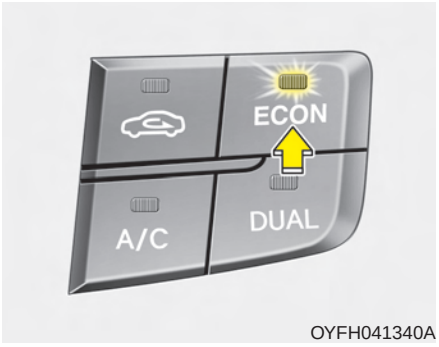
Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.



OYFH041128A

OFF mode

Push the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.



OYFH041340A

Economy air conditioning button

1. If you push the ECON button while the air conditioning system is working, the air conditioning system will work less and it could improve the fuel efficiency.
2. If you want maximum air conditioning while ECON system is working, turn the ECON system off by pushing the ECON button.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the , position.

Operation Tips

- If you press the engine start/stop button to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or tail lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.
- The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or Auto position.
- However, if you turn the light switch to the Auto position when it is dark outside, the headlights will not be turned off.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

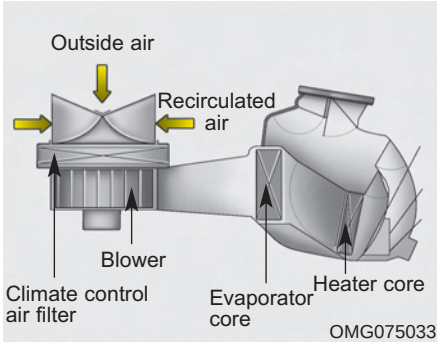
- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

✻ NOTICE

- **While using the air conditioning system, monitor the engine temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **Opening the windows in humid weather while the air conditioning operates may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.



Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system for the Hybrid vehicle should be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The Hybrid air conditioning system is connected to the high voltage system and requires special fluids, tools and service procedures. Improperly servicing the Hybrid air conditioning system could result in electrical shock, serious injury, or even death.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (TYPE C)



1. Front windshield defrost button
2. Rear window defrost button
3. ECON (economy air conditioning button)
4. OFF button
5. Driver's temperature control knob
6. AUTO (automatic control) button
7. Mode selection button
8. Fan speed control button
9. Air intake control button
10. Air conditioning button
11. Climate information screen selection button
12. Passenger's temperature control knob
13. Dual temperature control selection button

OYFH041341A



OYFH041345A

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.

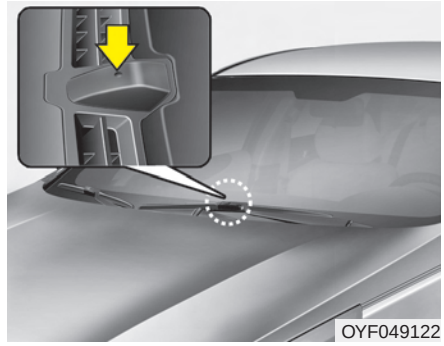


OYFH041343A

2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:**
  - Mode selection button
  - Front windshield defrost button
  - Fan speed control button
  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°F (23°C).**


OYF049122

✻ NOTICE

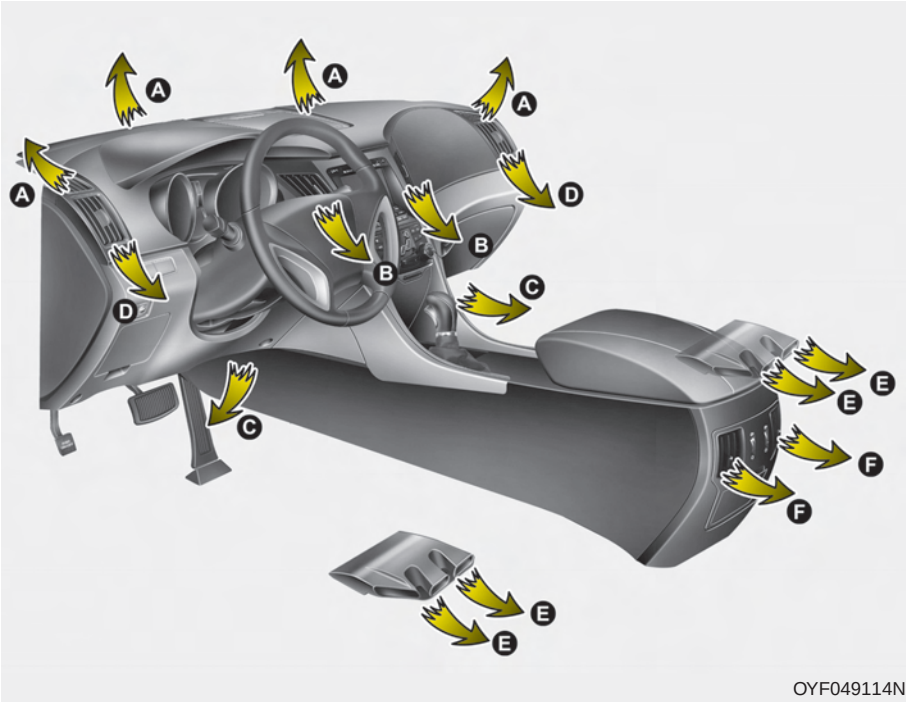
Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

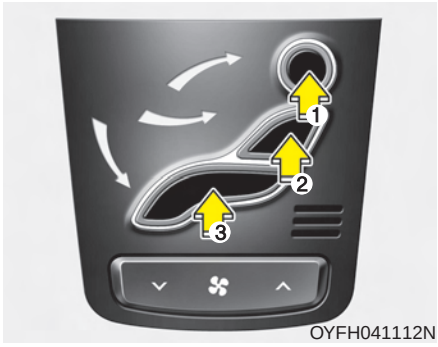
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons or turning knob(s) other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons or knob(s) selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OYF049114N



OYFH041112N

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

If you push the button once, the corresponding switch will turn on, and if you push the button again, the switch will turn off.

Defrost-Level (A, D) (Button 1)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.

Face-Level (B, C, D, E, F) (Button 2)

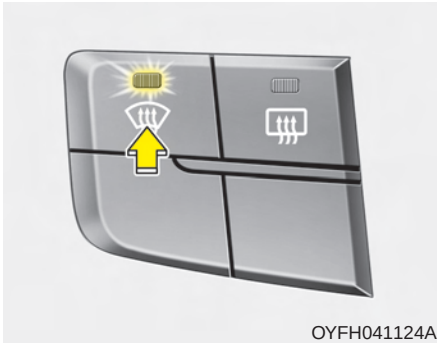
Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E) (Button 3)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

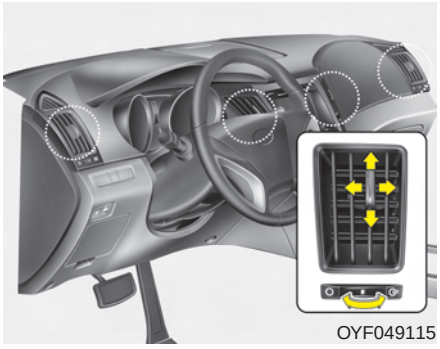
Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time for desired air flow.

-( ) Defrost & Face (Button 1 and 2)
-( ) Floor & Defrost (Button 1 and 3)
-( ) Face & Floor (Button 2 and 3)
-( ) All-mode (Button 1,2 and 3)


OYFH041124A

Defrost-Level

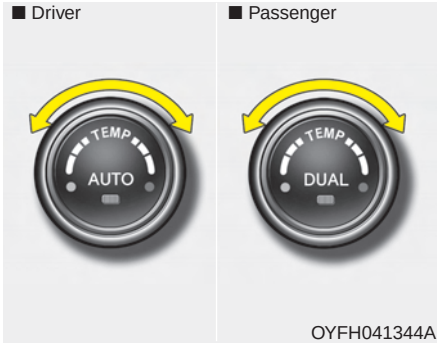
Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.


OYF049115

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumb-wheel. To close the vent, rotate it left to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



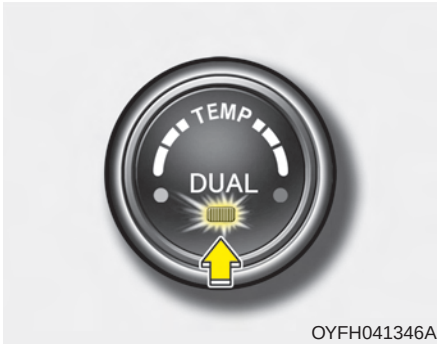
OYFH041344A

Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum by turning the knob to the extreme right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum by turning the knob to the extreme left.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F.



OYFH041346A

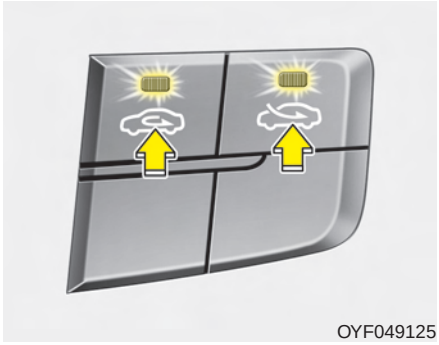
Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

1. Press the DUAL button to operate the driver and passenger side temperature individually. Turning the right temperature control knob will automatically switch to the DUAL mode as well.
2. Turn the left temperature control knob to adjust the driver side temperature. Turn the right temperature control knob to adjust the passenger side temperature.

When the driver side temperature is set to the highest or lowest temperature setting, the DUAL mode is deactivated for maximum heating or cooling.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

1. Press the DUAL button again to deactivate DUAL mode. The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
2. Turn the left temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.


OYF049125

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



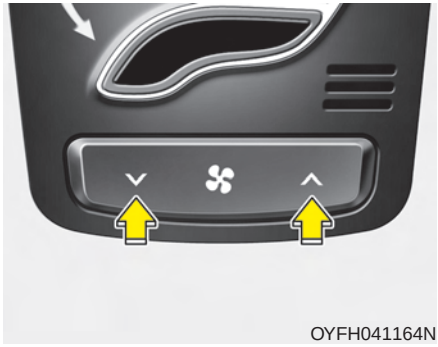
With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

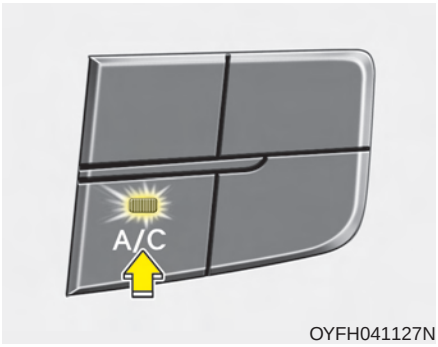


OYFH041164N

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pushing the fan speed control button.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.



OYFH041127N

Air conditioning

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

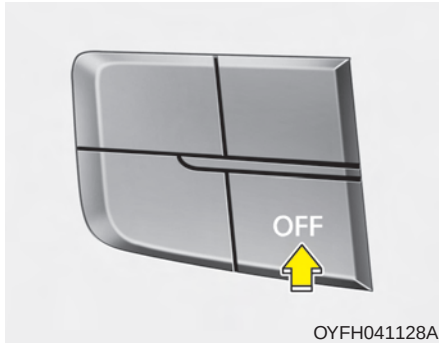
Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.



OYFH041300N

Climate information screen selection (if equipped)

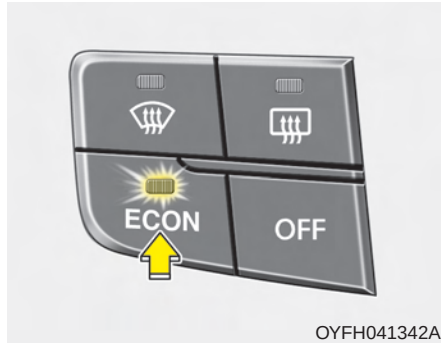
Press the climate information screen selection button to display climate information on the screen.



OYFH041128A

OFF mode

Push the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.



OYFH041342A

Economy air conditioning button

1. If you push the ECON button while the air conditioning system is working, the air conditioning system will work less and it could improve the fuel efficiency.
2. If you want maximum air conditioning while ECON system is working, turn the ECON system off by pushing the ECON button.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the , position.

Operation Tips

- To prevent dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the outside smell or dust has passed, to keep fresh air in the vehicle.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

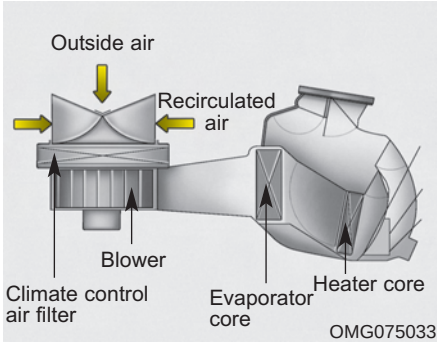
- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

✻ NOTICE

- **While using the air conditioning system, monitor the engine temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **Opening the windows in humid weather while the air conditioning operates may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.



Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system for the Hybrid vehicle should be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The Hybrid air conditioning system is connected to the high voltage system and requires special fluids, tools and service procedures. Improperly servicing the Hybrid air conditioning system could result in electrical shock, serious injury, or even death.

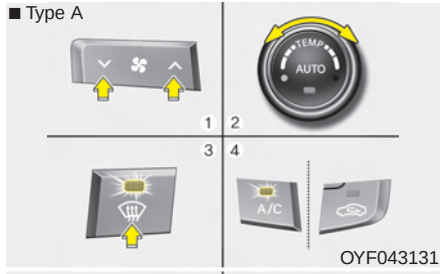
WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to a lower speed.

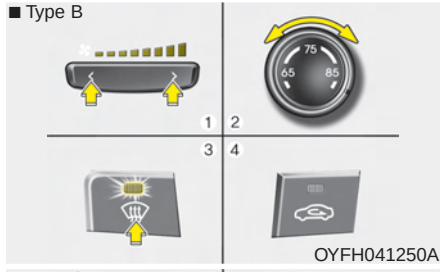
- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

■ Type A



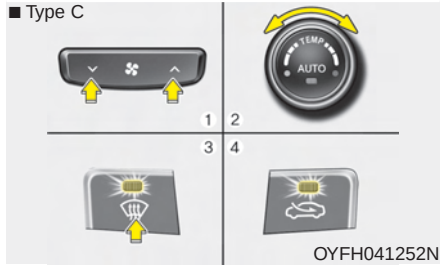
OYF043131

■ Type B



OYFH041250A

■ Type C



OYFH041252N

Automatic climate control system

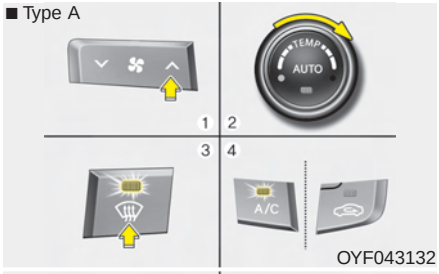
To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the outside (fresh) air position is not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually.

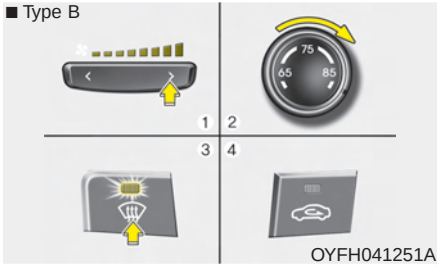
If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

■ Type A



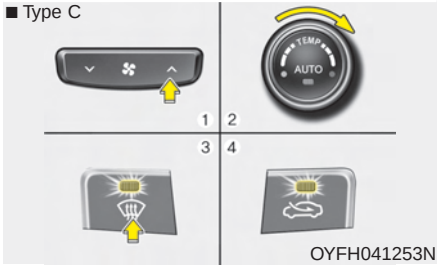
OYF043132

■ Type B



OYFH041251A

■ Type C



OYFH041253N

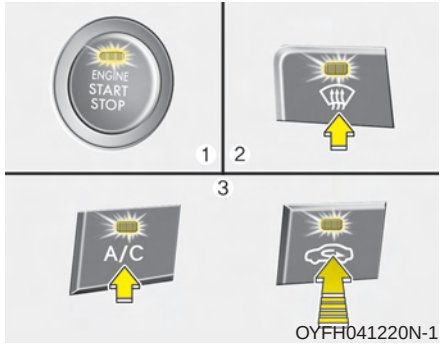
To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, perform the following steps.



Automatic climate control system

1. Press the engine start/stop button to the ON position.
2. Select the defrost position pressing defrost button ( ).
3. While holding the air conditioning button (A/C) pressed, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake control button blinks 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the system resets to the programmed defogging logic.

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

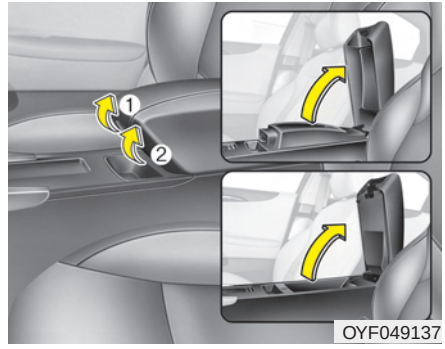
These compartments can be used to store small items.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.***

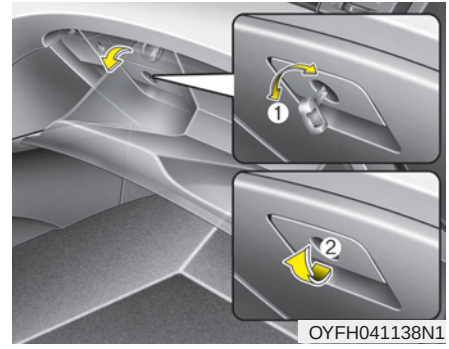
⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



Center console storage

To open the center console storage, pull up the lever.



Glove box

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key (1).

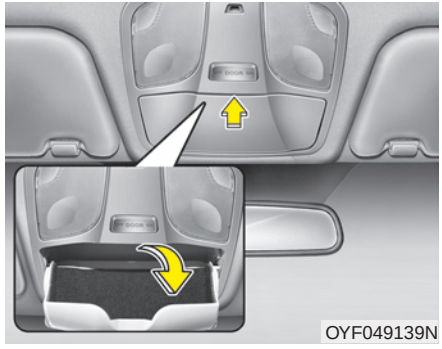
To open the glove box, pull the handle (2) and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.



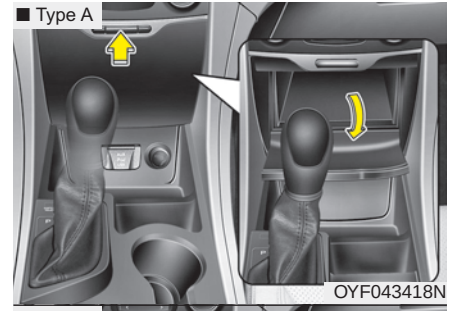
Sunglass holder

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. Push to close.

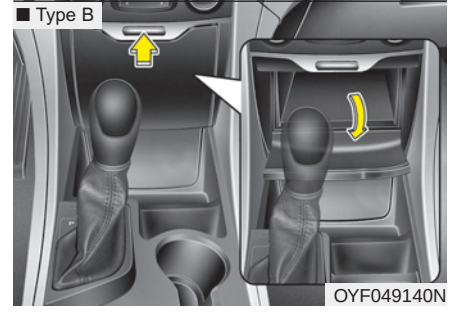
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

■ Type A



■ Type B



Multi box

To open the cover, press the button and the multibox will automatically open.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cup holder

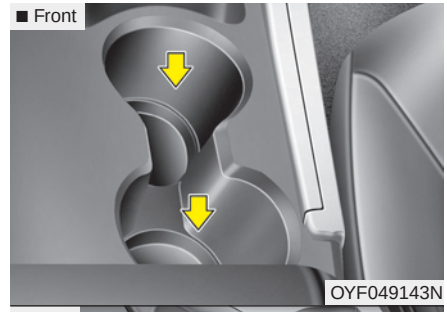
⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING

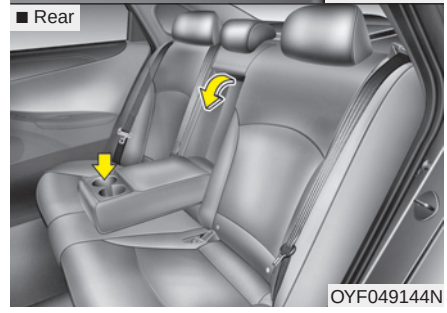
Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode causing serious burns or injuries.

■ Front



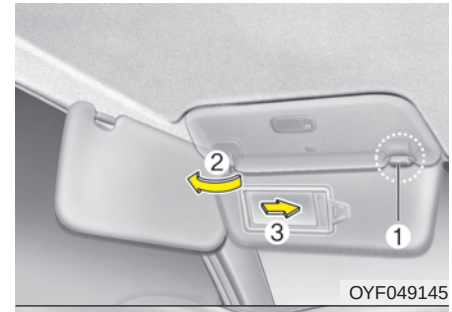
OYF049143N

■ Rear

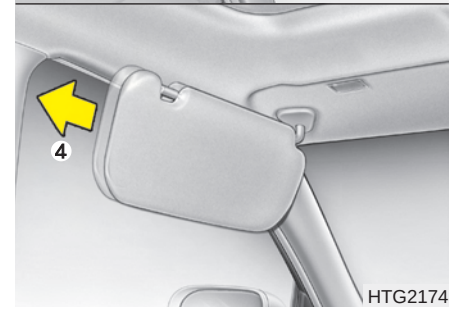


OYF049144N

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.



OYF049145



HTG2174

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (4).

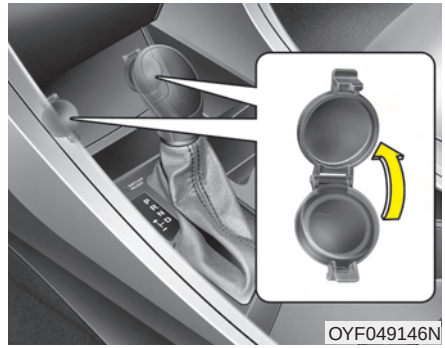
To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Push the switch to turn the light on or off. (if equipped)

- : The light turns on.
- O : The light turns off.

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

- ***Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed with the lamp on, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.***
- ***Always use the sunvisor extension, after swinging the sunvisor to the side.***



Power outlet

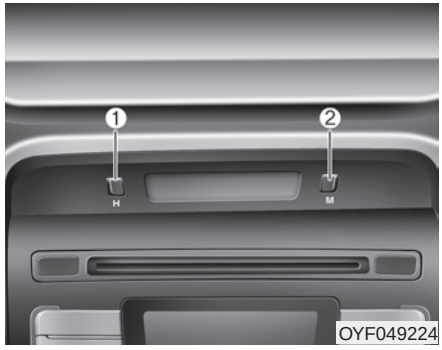
The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.***
- ***Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.***
- ***Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.***
- ***Close the cover when not in use.***
- ***Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.



Digital clock (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

Hour (1)

Pressing the H button with your finger, a pencil or similar object will advance the time displayed by one hour.

Minute (2)

Pressing the M button with your finger, a pencil or similar object will advance the time displayed by one minute.

Display conversion

To change the 12 hour format to the 24 hour format, press the “H” and “M” buttons at the same time for more than 3 seconds.

For example, if the “H” and “M” buttons are pressed for more than 3 seconds while the time is 10:15 p.m., the display will be changed to 22:15.

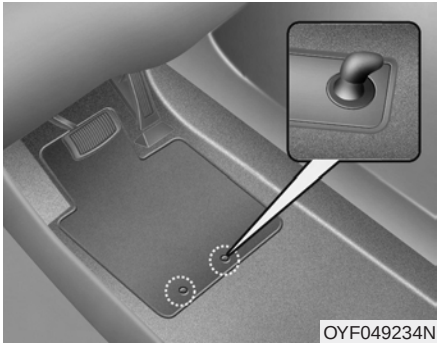


Clothes hanger (if equipped)

To use the hanger, pull down the upper portion of hanger.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, because it may damage the hook.


OYF049234N

Floor mat anchor(s)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that only the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.



OYF049147N

Aux, USB and iPod® port

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod® port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices, a USB port to plug in a USB, and an iPod® port to plug in an iPod®.

✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

✻ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Navigation system (if equipped)

The navigation system ascertains the present position of your vehicle by using information from satellites and guides you to the place you assign as the destination.

Detailed information for the navigation system is described in a separate supplied manual.

Bluetooth hands-free

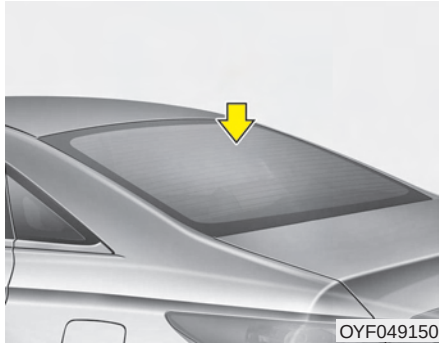
You can use the mobile phone wirelessly by using the Bluetooth system.

Detailed information for the Bluetooth hands-free is described in the “Audio system” section in this chapter or in the manual supplied separately.

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

- **If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetil oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**



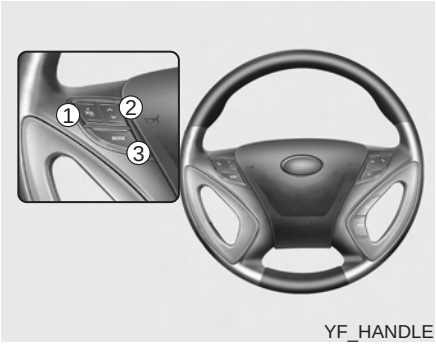
Antenna

Glass antenna (if equipped)

When the radio power switch is turned on while the engine start/stop button is in either the “ON” or “ACC” position, your car will receive both AM and FM broadcast signals through the antenna in the rear window glass.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.***
- ***Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can disturb receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.***



YF_HANDLE

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)

The steering wheel may incorporate audio control buttons.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

1. VOLUME (VOL+/-)

- Push the lever upward (+) to increase the volume.
- Push the lever downward (-) to decrease the volume.

2. PRESET/SEEK (∧ / ∨)

The SEEK/PRESET button has different functions based on the system mode.

For the following functions the button should be pressed for 0.8 second or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION buttons.

CD/USB/iPod mode

It will function as TRACK UP/DOWN button.

3. MODE

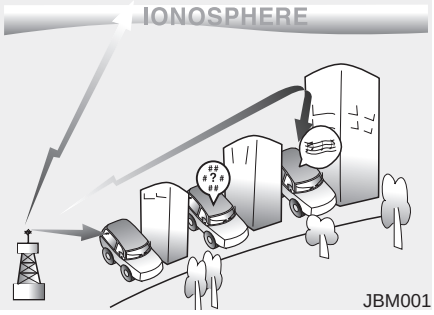
Press the button to change audio source.

- FM(1~2)➟AM➟SAT(1~3)➟CD➟USB AUX(iPod) FM...

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this section.

How vehicle audio works

FM reception

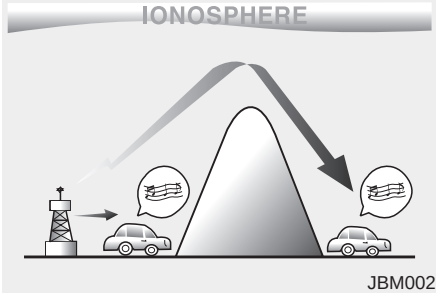


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

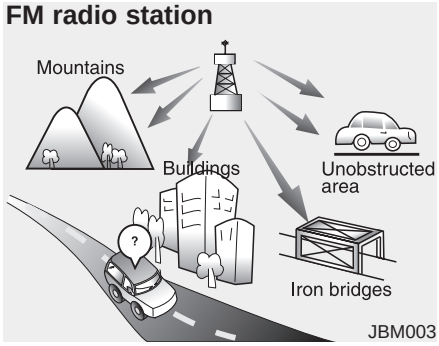
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

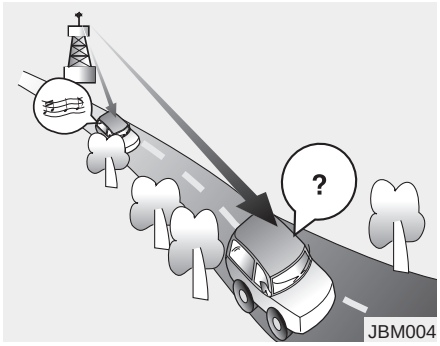


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

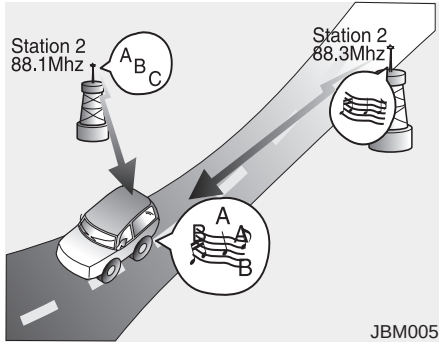
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Caring for disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows to ventilate before using the system.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents, such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged, hold CDs by the edges or the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper.
- Make certain only CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to the manufacturing companies. In such circumstances, continued use may cause malfunctions to your audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

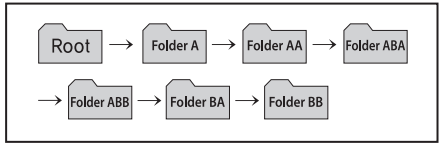
Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that inabilities to properly play a copy protected CD may indicate that the CD is defective, not the CD player.

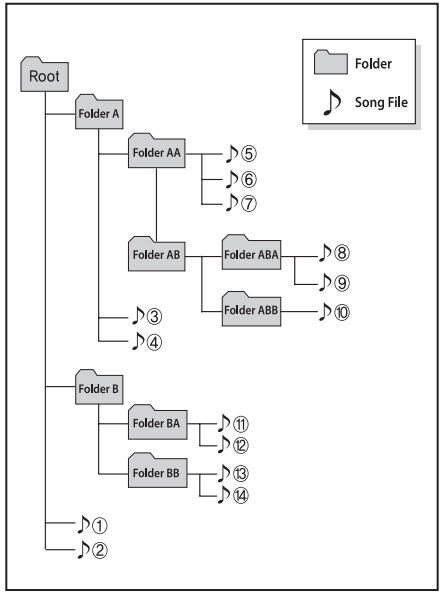
NOTE:

Order of playing files (folders) :

1. **Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.**
2. **Folder playing order :**

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.





⚠ WARNING

- **Do not stare at the screen while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the audio system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Using the phone while driving may lead to a lack of attention of traffic conditions and increase the likelihood of accidents. Use the phone feature after parking the vehicle.**
- **Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Please refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents(fires, electric shock) or product malfunctions.**
- **Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightening as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.**
- **Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.**
- **Use the system with the vehicle ignition turned on. Prolonged use with the ignition turned off could result in battery discharge.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Operating the device while driving could lead to accidents due to a lack of attention to external surroundings. First park the vehicle before operating the device.***
- ***Adjust the volume to levels that allow the driver to hear sounds from outside of the vehicle. Driving in a state where external sounds cannot be heard may lead to accidents.***
- ***Pay attention to the volume setting when turning the device on. A sudden output of extreme volume upon turning the device on could lead to hearing impairment. (Adjust the volume to a suitable levels before turning off the device.)***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the audio system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.***
- ***Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.***
- ***When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration.***

(Continued)

(Continued)
- *Do not place beverages close to the audio system. Spilling beverages may lead to system malfunction.*
- *In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or After Service center.*
- *Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.*
- *Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.*

✻ NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE

- **To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.**
- **If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)**
- **If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.**
- **The System may not play unauthenticated MP3 or WMA files.**

1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.

2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.

- **Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.**

(Continued)

(Continued)
- **An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.**
- **Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.**
- **When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.**
- **Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.**
- **USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.**
- **Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.**
- **If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.**
- **You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio, CD)**
- **Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.**
- **Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.**
- **Playing videos through the USB is not supported.**
- **Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.**
- **If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.**
- **Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.**
- **Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.**
- **USB HDD or USB types liable to connection failures due to vehicle vibrations are not supported. (i-stick type)**
- **Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, micro SD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.**
- **Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.**
- **The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.**
- **Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products.**



✻ NOTICE - USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- Some iPod® models may not support communication protocol and files may not properly play.
  Supported iPod® models:
  - iPhone® 3GS/4
  - iPod® touch 1st~4th generation
  - iPod® nano 1st~6th generation
  - iPod® classic
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod® can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod® is disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod®. (Reset: Refer to iPod® manual)
- An iPod® may not operate normally on low battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Some iPod® devices, such as the iPhone®, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology).
  The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.
- To use iPod® features within the audio, use the cable provided upon purchasing an iPod® device.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod®/ iPhone® device.
- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When connecting iPod® with the iPod® Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod® and audio may be interrupted.
- When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod® and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod® when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod®.
- When not using iPod® with car audio, detach the iPod® cable from iPod®. Otherwise, iPod® may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.

✻ NOTICE - *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

- **The *Bluetooth®* word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, lnc. and any use of such marks is under license.**
  A *Bluetooth®* enabled call phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* wireless technology.
- ***Bluetooth®* Wirelss Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting www. hyundaiusa.com and under the SERVICE & PARTS - BLUETOOTH COMPATIBILITY menu.**

✻ NOTICE - BEFORE USING THE *Bluetooth®* HANDSFREE

What is Bluetooth® ?

- ***Bluetooth®* refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.4GHz ~ 2.48GHz frequency to connect various devices within a short distance.**
- **Supported within PCs, external devices, *Bluetooth®* phones, PDAs, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, *Bluetooth®* allows data to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.**
- ***Bluetooth®* Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with *Bluetooth®* mobile phones through the audio system.**
- ***Bluetooth®* Handsfree may not be supported in some mobile phones. To learn more about mobile device compatibility, visit www. hyundaiusa.com.**

✻ NOTICE - PRECAUTIONS FOR SAFE DRIVING

- ***Bluetooth®* Handsfree is a feature that enables drivers to practice safe driving. Connecting the head unit with a *Bluetooth®* phone allows the user to conveniently make and receive calls and use contacts. Before using *Bluetooth®*, carefully read the contents of this user's manual.**
- **Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and result in accidents. Refrain from excessive operations while driving.**
- **Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.**

✻ NOTICE -WHEN CONNECTING A *Bluetooth®* PHONE

- **Before connecting the head unit with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports *Bluetooth®* features.**
- **Even if the phone supports *Bluetooth®*, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the *Bluetooth®* power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the *Bluetooth®* power prior to searching/connecting with the Head unit.**
- **Bluetooth phone is automatically connected when the ignition on.**
- **If you do not want automatic connection with your *Bluetooth®* device, turn off the *Bluetooth®* feature within your mobile phone.**
- **The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Park the vehicle when connecting the head unit with the mobile phone.**
- ***Bluetooth®* connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.**
  1. **Within the mobile phone, turn the *Bluetooth®* function off/on and try again.**
  2. **Turn the mobile phone power Off/On and try again.**
  3. **Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.**
  4. **Reboot the Audio System and try again.**
  5. **Delete all paired devices, pair and try again.**
- **Handsfree call quality and volume may differ depending on the model of your mobile phone.**

✻ NOTICE - USING THE VOICE RECOGNITION

- When using the voice recognition feature, only commands listed within the user's manual are supported.
- Be aware that during the operation of the voice recognition system, pressing any key other than the key terminate voice recognition mode.
- For superior voice recognition performance, position the microphone used for voice recognition above the head of the driver's seat and maintain a proper position when saying commands.
- Within the following situations, voice recognition may not function properly due to external sound.
  - When the windows and sunroof are open
  - When the wind of the cooling / heating device is strong
  - When entering and passing through tunnels

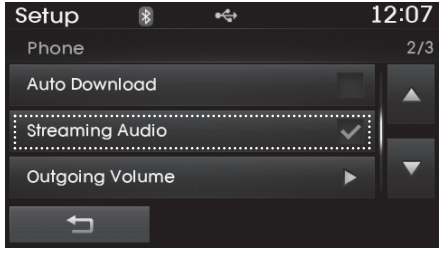
(Continued)

(Continued)

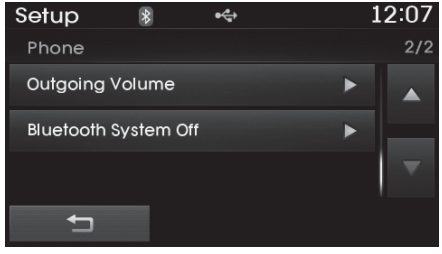
  - When driving on rugged and uneven roads
  - During severe rain (heavy rains, windstorms)
- Phone related voice commands can be used only when a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected.
- When making calls by stating a name, the corresponding contact must be downloaded and stored within the audio system.
- After downloading the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone book, it takes some times to convert the phone book data into voice information. During this time, voice recognition may not properly operate.
- Pronounce the voice commands naturally and clearly as if in a normal conversation.

The Bluetooth and Voice Recognition Manual is provided in two versions due to software version differences.
Before reading the manual, check the following.

■ 4.3 inch Audio (Color LCD)
Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone]
1. If you CAN find “Streaming Audio” menu,
   ▶ (Go to 139 page)



2. If you CANNOT find “Streaming Audio” menu,
   ▶ (Go to 208 page)



■ **CD Player : AC140INAN, AC241INAN, AC1B2INKN, AC2B1INKN**





✻No HD Radio® logo will be shown if the HD Radio™ feature is not supported.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

Audio Head Unit

(for HD RADIO™ equipped model)



1. ▲ (EJECT)
• Ejects the disc.

2. RADIO
• Convert to Radio mode.
• Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1, FM2, AM, XM1, XM2, XM3.

3. MEDIA
• Convert to Media Mode
• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

4. PHONE (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)
• Converts to Phone mode
❉ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

5. PWR/VOL knob
• Power : Press to turn power on/off.
• Volume : Turn left/right to control volume.

6. SEEK TRACK
• When pressed shortly(under 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency.
- Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file)
• When pressed and held (Over 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency.
- Media(CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file
- During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.

7. HD/CAT FOLDER
• HD RADIO™ : Channel Change
• XM RADIO™ : Category Search
• CD/USB/MP3 mode : Search Folder



8. DISP
• Turns the monitor display on/off.

9. MUTE
When the button is pressed, stopssound and "Audio Mute" is displayedon LCD.

10. SCAN
• Radio Mode : previews all receivable broadcasts for 5 seconds each
• Media (CD/USB/My Music) modes : previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.

11. SETUP
Converts to Setup mode.

12. TUNE knob
• Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies.
• Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : turn to search tracks /channels/files.

13. DISC-IN LED
• LED that indicates whether a disc is inserted.

14. RESET
• Forced system termination and system restart.



15. CAT FOLDER
• XM RADIO™ : Category Search
• CD, USB/MP3 mode : Search Folder

Steering remote controller

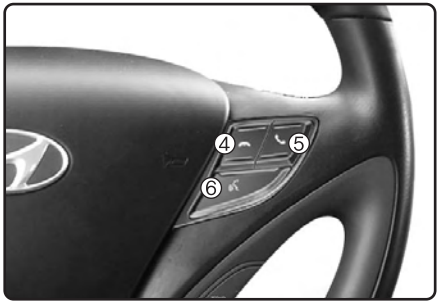


1. VOLUME
• Used to control volume.

2. SEEK
• When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : searches broadcast frequencies saved to presets.
- Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music / BT Audio) modes : changes the track, file or chapter.

• When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode, automatically searches broadcast frequencies and channels
- Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes, rewinds or fast forwards the track or song(file)
- BT Audio mode may not be supported in some mobile phones.

3. MODE
• Each time this key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM ➟ XM1 ➟ XM2 ➟ XM3 ➟ CD ➟ USB or iPod ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio
• If the media is not connected or a disc is not inserted, corresponding modes will be disabled.



4.
• Ends phone call

5.
• When pressed shortly
- When pressed in the phone screen, displays call history screen
- When pressed in the dial screen, makes a call
- When pressed in the incoming call screen, answers the call
- When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call (Call Waiting)

• When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)
- When pressed in the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree wait mode, redials the last call
- When pressed during a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree call, switches call back to mobile phone (Private)
- When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree (Operates only when *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree is connected)

6.
• When pressed shortly
- Starts voice recognition
- When selecting during a voice prompt, stops the prompt and converts to voice command waiting state
• When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)
- Ends voice recognition

HD Radio™ Technology

(for HD RADIO™ equipped model)

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio, and “Arc” logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.



PSD

Program Service Data: Contributes to the superior user experience of HD Radio Technology. Presents song name, artist, station IDs, HD2/HD3 Channel Guide, and other relevant data streams.

HD2/HD3

Adjacent to traditional main stations are extra local FM channels. These HD2/HD3 Channels provide new, original music as well as deep cuts into traditional genre.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today’s FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD Radio™ signal delay

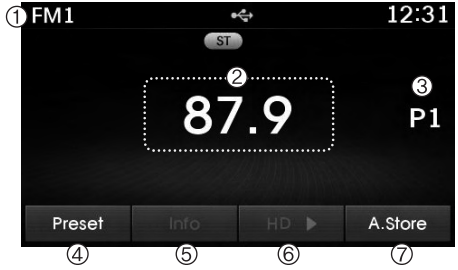
To overcome the delay that digital systems inherently produce, HD Radio™ technology first uses the audio signal of the analog broadcasting when you tune to an AM station or to the main channel of a FM station. After that, the system will blend from analog to digital signal.

Normally, this blending is very smooth. If you experience a skip in program content of several seconds, the radio station has not implemented HD Radio™ broadcasting correctly. This is not a problem with your audio system.

Due to the fact that sub channels are only broadcasting digital, blending from analog to digital signal is not possible if you tune to a sub channel. In this case playback of the sub channel starts after several seconds, this is a normal function.

RADIO MODE

Basic Mode Screen





1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

3. Preset
Displays current preset number [1] ~ [6].

4. Preset Display
Displays preset buttons.

5. Info
Displays broadcast information.

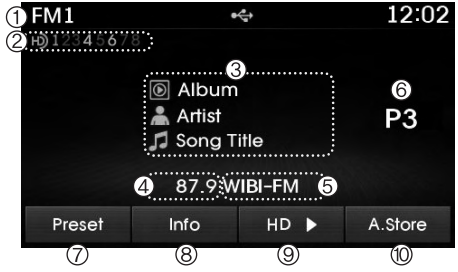
6. HD ▶
Changes HD Radio channels.

7. A.store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

HD RADIO MODE

(for HD RADIO™ equipped model)

Basic Mode Screen





1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. HD Channel
Displays information for the currently playing HD Radio broadcast.

3. Song Information
Displays the album, artist, and title information.

4. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

5. HD Radio Broadcast Station
Displays the HD Radio broadcast station name.

6. Preset
Displays currently playing preset number [1] ~ [6].

7. Preset Display
Displays saved presets.

8. Info
Displays broadcast information.

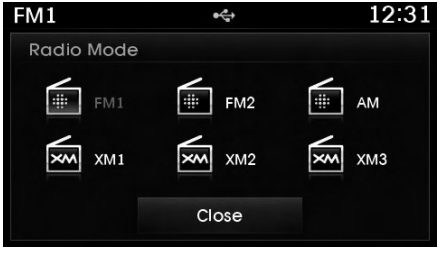
9. HD ▶
Changes HD Radio channels.

10. A.Store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the RADIO key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➟FM2➟AM➟XM1➟XM2➟XM3

If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within SETUP ▶[Display], then pressing the RADIO key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.



Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

- FM : Increases/decreased by 200kHz
- AM : Increases/decreased by 10kHz

Using Radio Mode

Selecting Presets/Saving Presets

Press the Preset button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.



Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.

✻ NOTICE

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the 1 ~ 6 preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the A.Store button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

✻ NOTICE

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to preview frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview presets for 5 seconds each.

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.

While Scan is operating, pressing the SCAN key will cancel the scan operation.

Listening to HD Radio Stations

HD Radio Technology is a digital radio technology used by AM and FM radio station to transmit audio and data via a digital signal in conjunction with their analog signals.



While listening to the radio, the HD Radio icon will become displayed if receiving an HD Radio broadcast.

Changing HD Radio stations

Press the HD ▶ button to change HD Radio station.

Viewing Station Information

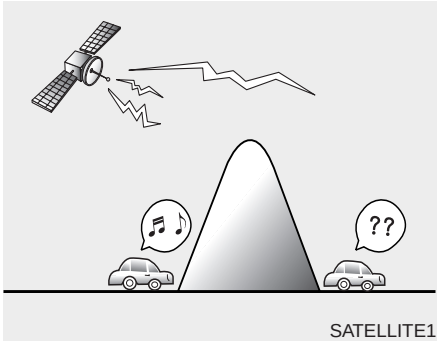


Press the Info button to view station information.

XM RADIO™ MODE

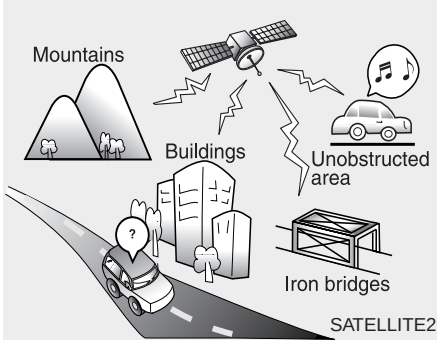
Features of your vehicle

Satellite radio reception



You may experience difficulties in receiving XM satellite™ radio signals in the following situations.

- If you are driving in a tunnel or a covered parking area.
- If you are driving beneath the top level of a multi-level freeway.
- If you are driving under a bridge.
- If you are driving next to a tall vehicle (such as a truck or a bus) that blocks the signal.
- If you are driving in a valley where the surrounding hills or peaks block the signal from the satellite.
- If you are driving on a mountain road where is the signal blocked by mountains.



- If you are driving in an area with tall trees that block the signal (30 ft. /10m or more), for example on an road that goes through a dense forest.
- The signal can become weak in some areas that are not covered by the XM repeater network.

NOTE:

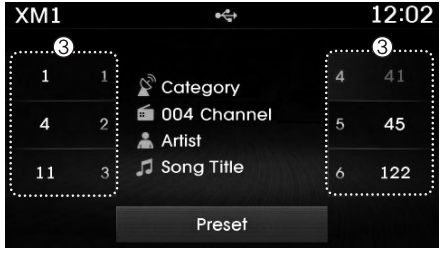
There may also be additional unforeseen circumstances leading to reception problems with the XM satellite™ radio signal.

Advisory Messages, such as 'CH Unavailable' may occur when starting XM Radio™.

XM RADIO™ MODE

Basic Mode Screen





1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Channel Information
Displays the category, channel number, channel name, artist and title information.

3. Preset
Displays currently playing preset number [1] ~ [6].

4. Preset Display
Displays saved presets.

Using SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next channel.

❈ If the “Category” icon is displayed, channels are changed within the current category.

Using Tune

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired channel.

SCAN

Press the SCAN key to scan all channels with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

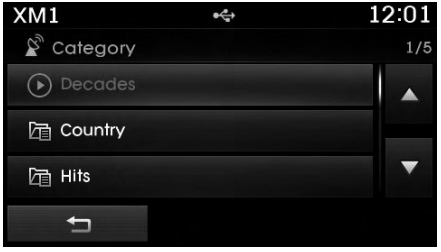
Once scan is complete, the previously played channel will be restored.

During Scan, pressing the SCAN key again will cancel the scan operation and restore the previously played channel.

If the “Category” icon is displayed, channels are changed within the current category.

Searching Categories

Select the category by using the HD/CAT FOLDER (CAT FOLDER) key and press the TUNE knob to select.



Channels for the selected category are played.

Selecting Presets/Saving Presets

Press the Preset button to display the broadcast information for the channel saved to each button.



Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.

✻ NOTICE

While listening to a channel you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the 1 ~ 6 preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current channel to the selected preset.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE DISCS

- **This device has been manufactured to be compatible with software bearing the following logo marks.**
- **Do not clean discs with chemical solutions, such as record sprays, antistatic sprays, antistatic liquids, benzene, or thinners.**
- **After using a disc, put the disc back in its original case to prevent disc scratches.**
- **Hold discs by their edges or within the center hole to prevent damages to disc surfaces.**
- **Do not introduce foreign substances into the disc insert/eject slot. Introducing foreign substances could damage the device interior.**
- **Do not insert two discs simultaneously.**
- **When using CD-R/CD-RW discs, differences in disc reading and playing times may occur depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the recording method as used by the user.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Clean fingerprints and dust off the disc surface (coated side) with a soft cloth.**
- **The use of CD-R/CD-RW discs attached with labels may result in disc slot jams or difficulties in disc removal. Such discs may also result in noise while playing.**
- **Some CD-R/CD-RW discs may not properly operate depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the record method as used by the user. If problems persist, trying using a different CD as continued use may result in malfunctions.**
- **The performance of this product may differ depending on the CD-RW Drive Software.**
- **Copy-protected CDs such as S-type CDs may not function in the device. DATA discs cannot be played. (However, such discs may still operate but will do so abnormally.)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use abnormally shaped discs (8cm, heart-shaped, octagon-shaped) as such discs could lead to malfunctions.**
- **If the disc is straddled on the disc slot without removal for 10 seconds, the disc will automatically be re-inserted into the disc player.**
- **Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)**

MEDIA MODE

Pressing the MEDIA key will change the operating mode in order of CD ➞ USB(iPod®) ➞ AUX ➞ My Music ➞ BT Audio.



If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within SETUP ▸ [Display], then pressing the MEDIA key will display the Media Pop-up Mode screen.
Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

✻ NOTICE

The media mode pop up screen can be displayed only when there are two or more media modes turned on.

Title Icon

When a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, iPod®, USB, or AUX device is connected or a CD is inserted, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed.



Icon	Title
	Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
	CD
	iPod®
	USB
	AUX

AUDIO CD MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/ Scan, displays the currently operating function.

3. Track Info
Displays information about the current track.

4. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

5. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

6. Info
Shows detailed information about the current track.

7. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

8. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

9. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using Audio CD Mode

Playing/Pausing CD Tracks

Once an audio CD is inserted, the mode will automatically start and begin playing.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

- **Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)**
- **The artist and title information are displayed on the screen if track information is included within the audio CD.**

Changing Tracks

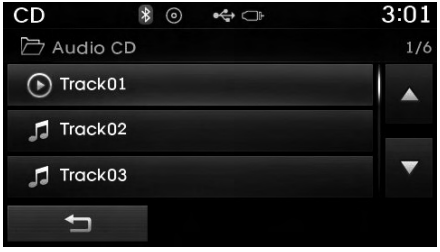
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next track.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the track has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current track from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the track has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous track.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired track.



Once you find the desired track, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Tracks

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current track.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Audio CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



Info

Press the Info button to display details about the current disc.

Random(Shuffle)

Press the Shuffle button to play tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Press the Shuffle button again to turn the Random(Shuffle) feature off.

- Random(Shuffle): Plays all tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button to repeat the current track. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current track.

List

Press the List button to display the track list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for tracks. Once the desired track is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

MP3 CD MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/ Scan, displays the currently operating function.

3. File Index
Displays the current file number.

4. File Info
Displays information about the current file.

5. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

6. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

7. Info
Shows detailed information about the current file.

8. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

9. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

10. Copy
Copies the current file into My Music

11. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using MP3 CD Mode

Playing/Pausing MP3 Files

Once an MP3 disc is inserted the mode will automatically start and being playing.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

If there are numerous files and folders within the disc, reading time could take more than 10 seconds and the list may not be displayed or song searches may not operate. Once loading is complete, try again.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the HD/CAT FOLDER (CAT FOLDER) key to select and search folders.

Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.



The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

MP3 CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



Info

Press the Info button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the Shuffle button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random (Shuffle) Folder ➟ Random (Shuffle) All➟ Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays all files within the current folder in Random (Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in Random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat ➟Repeat Folder➟Off.

- Repeat: Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder: Repeats all files within the current Folder.

Copying Files

Press the Copy button to copy the current file into My Music.

✻ NOTICE

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the List button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE

- **Connect the USB device after turning on the engine. The USB device may become damaged if it is already connected when the ignition is turned on.The USB device may not operate properly if the car ignition is turned on or off with the USB device connected.**
- **Heed caution to static electricity when connecting/disconnecting USB devices.**
- **Encoded MP3 Players will not be recognized when connected as an external device.**
- **When connecting an external USB device, the device may not properly recognize the USB is in some states.**
- **Only products formatted with byte/sectors under 64Kbyte will be recognized.**
- **This device recognizes USB devices formatted in FAT 12/16/32 file formats. This device does not recognize files in NTFS file format.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.**
- **Avoid contact between the USB connector with bodily parts or foreign objects.**
- **Repeated connecting/disconnecting of USB devices within short periods of time may result in product malfunction.**
- **A strange noise may occur when disconnecting the USB.**
- **Make sure to connect/disconnect external USB devices with the audio power turned off.**
- **The amount of time required to recognize the USB device may differ depending on the type, size or file formats stored in the USB. Such differences in time are not indications of malfunctions.**
- **The device only supports USB devices used to play music files.**
- **USB images and videos are not supported.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the USB I/F to charge batteries or USB accessories that generate heat. Such acts may lead to worsened performance or damage to the device.**
- **The device may not recognize the USB device if separately purchased USB hubs and extension cables are being used. Connect the USB directly with the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.**
- **When using mass storage USB devices with separate logical drives, only files saved to the root drive can be played.**
- **Files may not properly operate if application programs are installed to the USBs.**
- **The device may not operate normally if MP3 Players, cellular phones, digital cameras, or other electronic devices (USB devices not recognized as portable disk drives) are connected with the device.**

(Continued)

- **Charging through the USB may not work for some mobile devices.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using formats such as HDD Type, CF, or SD Memory.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management.)**
- **USB memory sticks used by connecting an Adaptor (SD Type or CF Type) may not be properly recognized.**
- **The device may not operate properly when using USB HDDs or USBs subject to connection failures caused by vehicle vibrations. (e.g. i-stick type)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

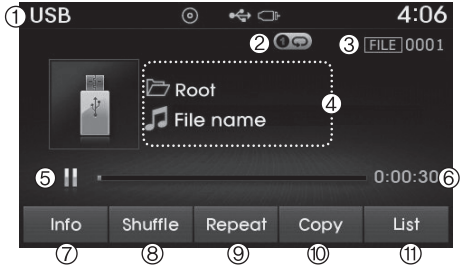
- **Avoid use of USB memory products that can also be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories. Use of such products may cause damage to the USB jack.**



- **Connecting an MP3 device or phone through various channels, such as AUX/BT or Audio/ USB mode may result in pop noises or abnormal operation.**

USB MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/ Scan, displays the currently operating function.

3. File Index
Displays the current file number.

4. File Info
Displays information about the current file.

5. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

6. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

7. Info
Displays detailed information for the current file.

8. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

9. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

10. Copy
Copies the current file into My Music.

11. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using USB Mode

Playing/Pausing USB Files

Once a USB is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing a USB file.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

- **Loading may require additional time if there are many files and folders within the USB and result in faulty list display or file searching. Normal operations will resume once loading is complete.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK keys to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the HD/CAT FOLDER (CAT FOLDER)key to select and search folders.



Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.

The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

USB Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



Info

Press the Info button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the Shuffle button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random(Shuffle) Folder➟Random (Shuffle) All➟Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays the files in the current folder in random(Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat ➟ Repeat Folder ➟ Off.

- Repeat (Icon) : Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder (Icon) : Repeats all files within the current folder.

Copying Files

Press the Copy button to copy the current file into My Music.

✻ NOTICE

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the List button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- **iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.**
- **In order to use the iPod® while operating the keys, you must use a dedicated iPod® cable. (the cable that is supplied when purchasing iPod®/iPhone® products)**
- **If the iPod® is connected to the vehicle while it is playing, a high pitch sound could occur for approximately 1-2 seconds immediately after connecting. If possible, connect the iPod to the vehicle with the iPod® stopped/paused.**
- **During ACC ON state, connecting the iPod® through the iPod® cable will charge the iPod® through the car audio system.**
- **When connecting with the iPod® cable, make sure to fully insert the jack to prevent communication interference.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the EQ features of an external device, such as the iPod®, and the audio system are both active, EQ effects could overlap and cause sound deterioration and distortion. Whenever possible, turn off the EQ feature within the external device upon use by connecting with the audio system.**
- **Noise may occur when an iPod® or AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.**
- **When the iPod® or AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**
- **Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod® /Phone® device.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).**
- **iPod mode cannot be operated when the iPod® cannot be recognized due to versions that do not support communication protocols.**
- **For fifth generation iPod® Nano devices, the iPod® may not be recognized when the battery level is low. Please charge the iPod® for use.**
- **Search/play orders shown within the iPod® device may differ with the orders shown within the audio system.**
- **If the iPod® malfunctions due to an iPod® device defect, reset the iPod® and try again. (To learn more, refer to your iPod® manual)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some iPod®s may not sync with the System depending on its version. If the Media is removed before the Media is recognized, then the system may not properly restore the previously operated mode. (iPad® charging is not supported.)**

iPod® MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle), displays the currently operating function.

3. Song Index
Displays the current song/total number of songs.

4. Song Info
Displays information about the current song.

5. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

6. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

7. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

8. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

9. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using iPod® Mode

Playing/Pausing iPod® Songs

Once an iPod® is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing an iPod® song.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

iPod®s with unsupported communication protocols may not properly operate in the audio system.

Changing Songs

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next song.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the song has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current song from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the song has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous song.**
- **Slight time differences may exist depending your iPod® product.**

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Songs

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current song.

Searching Categories

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.



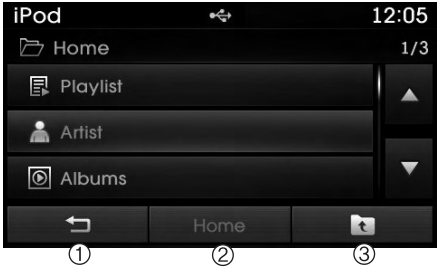
Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

✻ NOTICE

There are eight categories that can be searched, including Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers, Audiobooks and Podcasts.

Category Menu

Within the iPod® Category menu, you will have access to the , Home, and features.



1. : Displays the play screen
2. Home : Moves to the iPod® root category screen
3. : Moves to the previous category

✻ NOTICE

- **If the search mode is accessed while playing a song, the most recently searched category is displayed.**
- **Search steps upon initial connection may differ depending on the type of iPod® device.**

iPod® Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



Random(Shuffle)

Press the Shuffle button to play songs in random(Shuffle) order.

- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all songs in Random(Shuffle) order.

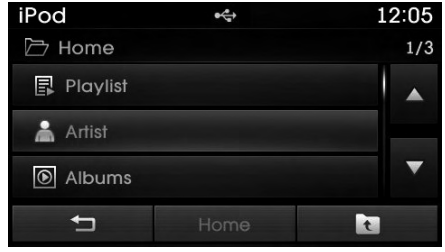
Repeat

Press the Repeat button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current song

List

Press the List button to display the Category Menu.



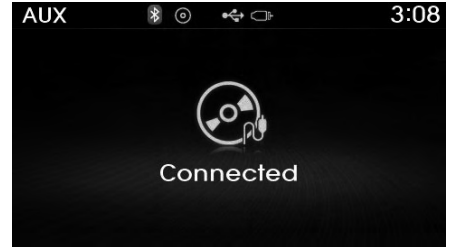
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.

Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

AUX MODE

Using AUX Mode

Press the MEDIA key ▶ Select [AUX]



An external device can be connected to play music.

Connecting an External Device

External audio players (Camcorders, car VCR, etc.) can be played through a dedicated cable.

✻ NOTICE

- **If an external device connector is connected with the AUX terminal, then AUX mode will automatically operate. Once the connector is disconnected, the previous mode will be restored.**
- **AUX mode can be used only when an external audio player (camcorder, car VCR, etc.) has been connected.**
- **The AUX volume can be controlled separately from other audio modes.**
- **Connecting a connector jack to the AUX terminal without an external device will convert the system to AUX mode, but only output noise. When an external device is not being used, also remove the connector jack.**
- **When the external device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may output noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**
- **Fully insert the AUX cable to the AUX jack upon use.**

MY MUSIC MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/ Scan, displays the currently operating function.

3. File Index
Displays the current file/total number of files.

4. File Info
Displays information about the current file.

5. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

6. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

7. Info
Displays detailed information for the current file.

8. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

9. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

10. Delete
Deletes the current file.

11. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using My Music Mode

Playing/Pausing My Music Files



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

If there are no files saved within My Music, the My Music button will be disabled.

Changing Files

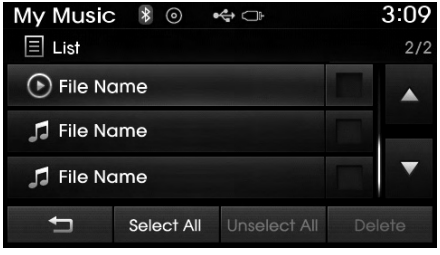
Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

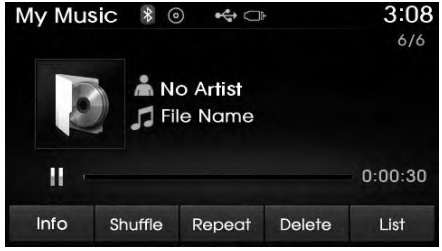
While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

My Music Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Delete and List features.



Info

Press the Info button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information is recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.

Random

Press the Shuffle button to play files in random order. Press the button again to turn the Random feature off.

Repeat

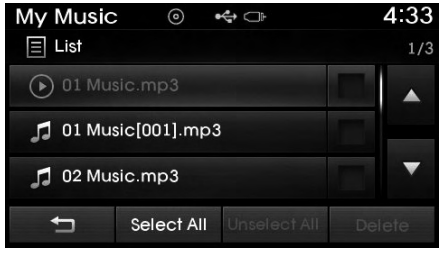
Press the Repeat button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

Deleting Files

Press the Delete button to delete the current file.

List

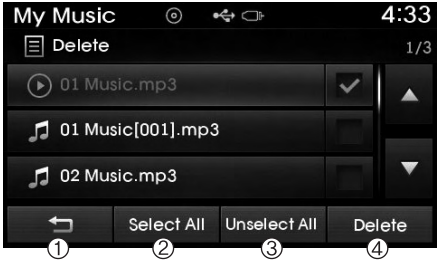
Press the List button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

List Menu

From the List screen, it is possible to delete files you previously saved into My Music.



Press the Select All button or individually select the files you want to delete. Once files are selected, the Unselect All button and Delete buttons will be enabled.

1) : Moves to the previous screen
2) Sellect All: Selects all files
3) Unsellet All: Deselects all selected files
4) Delete: Deletes selected files

After selecting the files you want to delete, press the Delete button to delete the selected files.

✻ NOTICE

- **If there is memory available, up to 6,000 files can be saved.**
- **Identical files cannot be copied more than 1,000 times.**
- **To check memory information, go to SETUP ▶ [System] ▶ [Memory Information]**

✻ NOTICE - USING THE *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Mode

- ***Bluetooth®*** **Wireless Technology Audio Mode can be used only when a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone has been connected.**
- ***Bluetooth®*** **Wireless Technology Audio Mode will not be available when connecting mobile phones that do not support this feature.**
- **While *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio is playing, if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected, then the music will also stop.**
- **Moving the Track up/down while playing *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio mode may result in pop noises in some mobile phones.**
- ***Bluetooth®*** **Wireless Technology streaming audio may not be supported in some mobile phones.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When returning to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio mode after ending a call, the mode may not automatically restart in some mobile phones.**
- **Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call while playing *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio may result in audio interference.**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO MODE

Using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode

Playing/Pausing Bluetooth® Wireless Technology *Audio*

Once a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected, the mode will automatically start.



While playing, press the ▶II button to pause and press ▶II button to play.

✻ NOTICE

The play/pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Setting Connection

If a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device has not been connected, press the SETUP key ▶[Phone] button to display the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection screen.

It is possible to use the pair phone, connect/disconnect and delete features from your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio is not operating properly, check whether the feature is turned off at SETUP ▶ [Phone] ▶ [Streaming Audio]. If the feature is off, turn back on and try again.**
- **If music is not yet playing from your mobile device after converting to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio mode, pressing the play button once may start playing the mode. Check to see that music is playing from the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device after converting to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode.**

Pairing a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Device

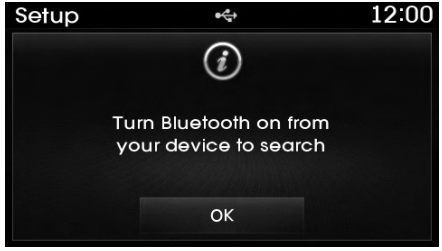
What is Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Pairing?

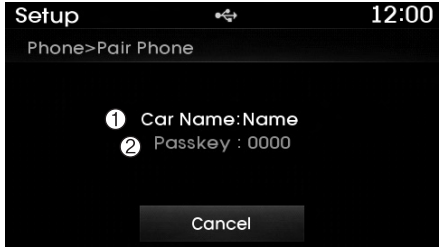
Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.

Pairing PHONE Key / Key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.





1) Car Name : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device
2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.

[Non SSP supported device]
(SSP: Secure Simple Pairing)

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.
   Hear, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.

[SSP supported device]

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed 6 digits passkey.
   Hear, check the passkey on your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device and confirm.



5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

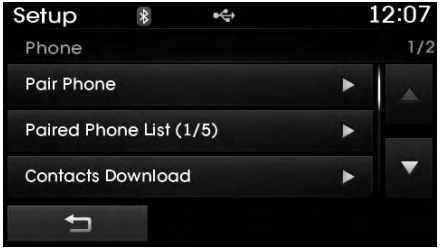
✻ NOTICE



If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering wheel displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously paired device.

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone] ▸Select ◉TUNE knob



1. The following steps are the same as those described in the section "When No Devices have been Paired" on the previous page.

✻ NOTICE

- ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device.**
  - **Outgoing/Incoming Handsfree calls**
  - **Operations during a call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, MIC on/off)**
  - **Downloading Call History**
  - **Downloading Mobile Contacts**
  - ***Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device auto connection**
  - **Bluetooth Audio Streaming**
- **Up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be paired to the Car Handsfree system.**
- **Only one *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.**
- **Other devices cannot be paired while a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected.**
- **Only *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree and Bluetooth audio related features are supported.**
- **Bluetooth related operations are possible only within devices that support Handsfree or audio features, such as a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone or a Bluetooth audio device.**
- **If a connected *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device becomes disconnected due to being out of communication range, turning the device OFF, or a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology communication error, corresponding *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices are automatically searched and reconnected.**
- **If the system becomes unstable due to communication errors between the car Handsfree and the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device, reset the device by turning off and back on again. Upon resetting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device, the system will be restored.**
- **After pairing is complete, a contacts download request is sent once to the mobile phone. Some mobile phones may require confirmation upon receiving a download request, ensure your mobile phone accepts the connection. Refer to your phones user's manual for additional information regarding phone pairing and connections.**

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the Connect button.



Changing Priority

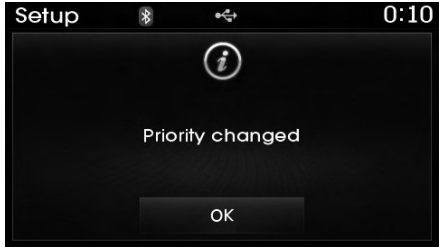
What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. The "Change Priority" feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones.

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to switch to the highest priority, then press the Change priority button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.



✻ NOTICE

Priority icon will be displayed when the selected phone is set as a priority phone.



Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the Disconnect button.

Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the Delete button.

✻ NOTICE

- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and contacts data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



1) Favorite : Up to 20 frequently used contacts saved for easy access
2) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
3) Call History : Device the call history list screen
4) Contacts : Displays the Contacts list screen
5) Setup : Displays Phone related settings.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [Contacts] button but there is no contacts data stored, a prompt is displayed which asks to download contacts data.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

Favorites

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Favorites]



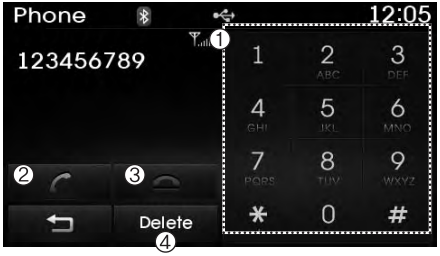
1) Saved favorite contact : Connects call upon selection
2) To add favorite : Downloaded contacts be saved as favorite.
3) Delete All : Delete all stored favorite contacts

✻ NOTICE

- **To save Favorite, contacts should be downloaded.**
- **Contact saved in Favorites will not be automatically updated if the contact has been updated in the phone. To update Favorites, delete the Favorite and create a new Favorite.**

Calling by Dialing a Number

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Dial Number]



1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.



1) Caller : Displays the other party's name when the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Accept : Accept the incoming call
4) Reject : Reject the incoming call

✻ NOTICE

- **When an incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features are disabled. Only the call volume will operate.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**
- **When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically revert to Private mode.**

During a Handsfree Call



1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Call time : Displays the call time
4) End : Ends call
5) Private : Converts to Private mode
6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

✻ NOTICE

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Call History]



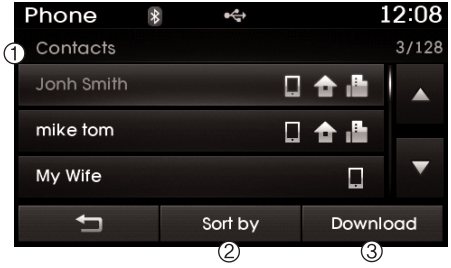
A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.
Press the Download button to download the call history.

1) Call History :
   - Displays recent calls (call history)
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download Recent Call History

- Call history may not be saved in the call history list in some mobile phones.
- Calls received with hidden caller ID will not be saved in the call history list.
- Calling through the call history is not possible when there is no call history stored or a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is not connected.
- Up to 20 received, dialed and missed calls are stored in Call History.
- Time of received/dialed calls and call time information are not saved.

Contacts

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Contacts]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the Download button to download the call history.

1) Contacts List :
   - Displays downloaded contacts entries
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Sort by : Find a contact in an alphabetical order.
3) Download : Download contacts entries

✻ NOTICE

- **Up to 1,000 contacts saved in your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone can be downloaded into the car contacts. Contacts that have been downloaded to the car cannot be edited or deleted on the phone.**
- **Mobile phone contacts are managed separately for each paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device (max 5 devices x 1,000 contacts each). Previously downloaded data is maintained even if the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device has been disconnected.**
  (However, the contacts and call history saved to the phone will be deleted if a paired phone is deleted.)
- **It is possible to download contacts during Bluetooth streaming audio.**
- **When downloading contacts, the icon will be displayed within the status bar.**

(Continued)

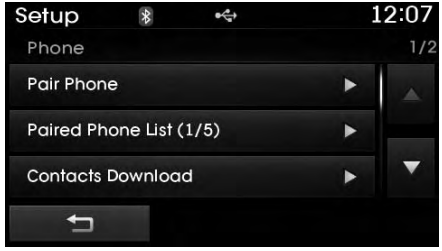
(Continued)

- **It is not possible to begin downloading a contact list when the contact download feature has been turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. In addition, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download contacts. If downloading does not normally occur, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device settings or the screen state.**
- **The contacts download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information of supported *Bluetooth*® devices and function support, refer to your phone's user manual.**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Pair Phone]



Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the “Pairing through Phone Setup” section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the “Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection” section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

1) ⮌ : Moves to the previous screen
2) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

✻ NOTICE BEFORE DOWNLOADING CONTACTS

- **Only contacts within connected phones can be downloaded. Also check to see that your mobile phone supports the download feature.**
- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports contacts downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The contacts for only the connected phone can be downloaded.**

Downloading Contacts

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Contacts Download]



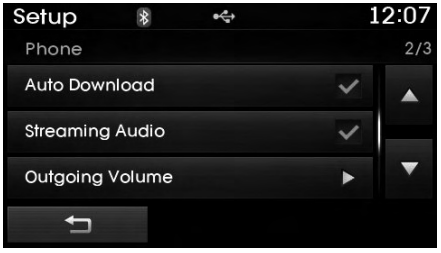
As the contacts are downloaded from the mobile phone, a download progress bar is displayed.

✻ NOTICE

- **Upon downloading phone contacts, the previous corresponding data is deleted.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.**
- **Voice Recognition may not operate while contacts are being downloaded.**

Auto Download (Contacts)

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Auto Download]



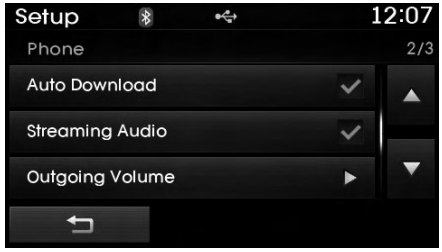
This feature is used to automatically download mobile contacts entries once a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected.

✻ NOTICE

- **The Auto Download feature will download mobile contacts entries every time the phone is connected. The download time may differ depending on the number of saved contacts entries and the communication state.**
- **Before downloading contacts, first check to see that your mobile phone supports the contacts download feature.**

Streaming Audio

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Streaming Audio]



When Streaming Audio is turned on, you can play music files saved in your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device through the audio system.

Outgoing Volume

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Outgoing Volume]



Use the -, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

✻ NOTICE

While on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK TRACK key.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





✻ NOTICE

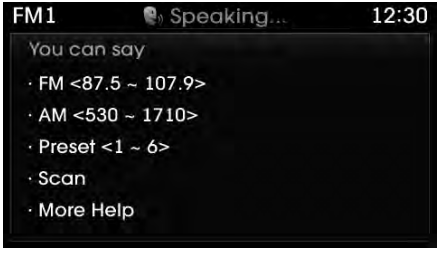
To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP ▶ [Phone] and press "Yes

VOICE RECOGNITION

Using Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Shortly press the key on the steering wheel remote controller. Say a command.



If prompt feedback is in [ON], then the system will say “Please say a command after the beep (BEEP)”

- If prompt feedback is in [OFF] mode, then the system will only say “(BEEP)”
- To change Prompt Feedback [On]/[Off], go to SETUP ▸ [System] ▸ [Prompt Feedback]

✻ NOTICE

For proper recognition, say the command after the voice instruction and beep tone.

Contact List Best Practices

1) Do not store single-name entries (e.g., “Bob”, “Mom”, “Kim”, etc.). Instead, always use full names (including first and last names) for all contacts (e.g., use “Jacob Stevenson” instead of “Dad”).
2) Do not use abbreviations (i.e., use “Lieutenant” instead of “Lt.” or “Sergeant” instead of “Sgt.”).
3) Do not use acronyms (i.e., use “County Finance Department” instead of “CFD”).
4) Do not use special characters (e.g., “@”, “hyphen -”, “asterisk *”, “ampersand &”).
5) If a name is not recognized from the contact list, change it to a more descriptive name (e.g., use “Grandpa Joseph” instead of “Pa Joe”).

Skipping Prompt Messages

While prompt message is being stated ▸ Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller

The prompt message is immediately ended and the beep tone will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

Re-starting Voice Recognition

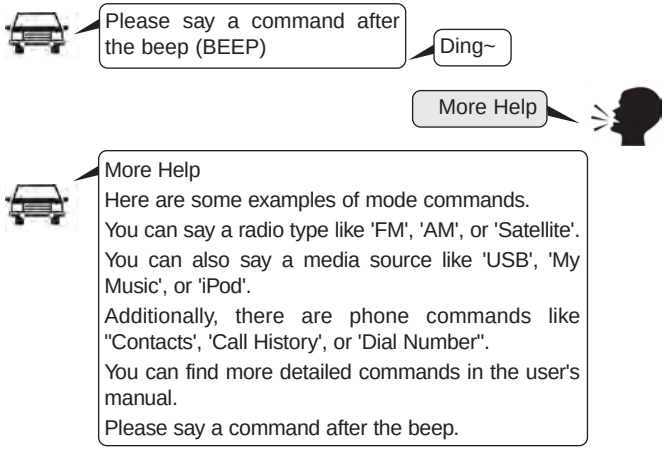
While system waits for a command ▸ Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller

The command wait state is immediately ended and the beep ton will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

❊ Illustration on using voice commands

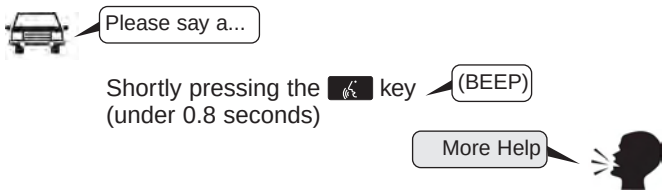
• Starting voice command.

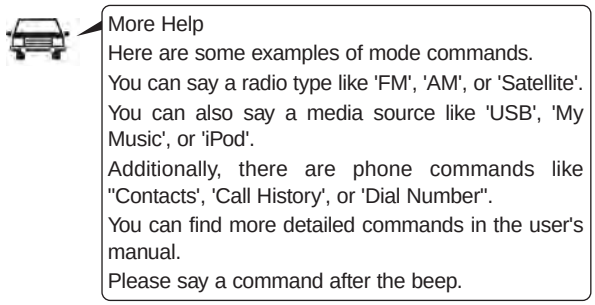
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



• Skipping Voice Recognition

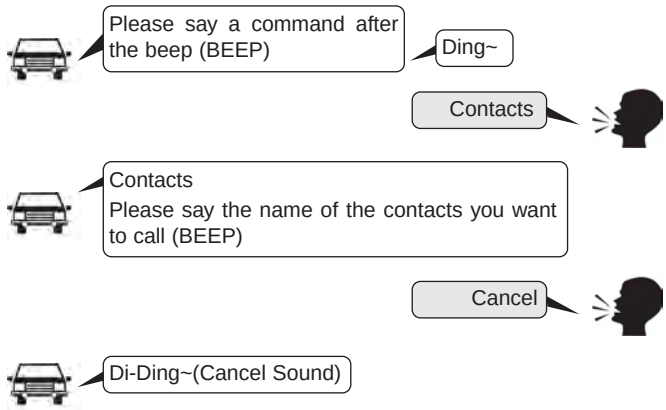
Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):





• End voice command.

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



Voice Command List

• Common Commands: These commands can be used in most operations. (However a few commands may not be available during certain operations)

Command	Function
More Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used anywhere in the system.
Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used within the current mode.
Call<Name>	Calls <Name> saved in Contacts Ex) Call “John Smith”
Phone	Provides guidance on Phone related commands. After saying this command, say “Favorites”,“Dial Number”, “Call History” or “Contacts” execute corresponding functions.
Favorites	Display the Favorite screen.
Call History	Displays the Call History screen.
Contacts (Call by Name)	Displays the Contacts screen. After saying this command, say the name of a contact saved in the Contacts to automatically connect the call.
Dial Number	Display the Dial number screen. After saying this command, you can say the number that you want to call.
Redial	Connects the most recently called number.
Tutorial	Provide guidance on how to use voice recognition and Bluetooth® connections.

Command	Function
Radio	• When listening to the radio, displays the next radio screen. (FM1➟FM2➟AM➟XM1➟XM2➟XM3➟FM1) • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played radio screen. • When currently listening to the FM radio, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played FM screen.
FM1(FM One)	Displays the FM1 screen.
FM2(FM Two)	Displays the FM2 screen.
AM	Displays the AM screen.
FM Preset 1~6	Plays the most recently played broadcast saved in FM Preset 1~6.
AM Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in AM Preset 1~6.
FM 87.5~107.9	Plays the FM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
AM 530~1710	Plays the AM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
XM (Satellite)	• When currently listening to the XM, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played XM screen.

Command	Function
XM (Satellite) 1~3	Displays the selected XM screen.
XM Channel 0~255	Plays the selected XM channel.
Media	Moves to the most recently played media screen.
CD	Plays the music saved in the CD.
USB	Plays USB music.
iPod®	Plays iPod music.

Command	Function
My Music	Plays the music saved in My Music.
AUX (Auxiliary)	Plays the connected external device.
Bluetooth® Audio	Plays the music saved in connected Bluetooth® device.
Please repeat	Repeats the most recent comment.
Mute	Mutes the sound
Cancel (Exit)	Ends voice command.

- FM/AM radio commands: available during FM, AM radio operation

Command	Function
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Scan	Scans receivable frequencies from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset Scan	Moves to the next preset from the current present and plays for 10 seconds each.
Information	Displays the information of the current broadcast.(This feature can be used when receiving RBDS broadcasts.)

- Satellite radio commands: Commands that can be used while listening to Satellite Radio.

Command	Function
Channel 0~255	Play the selected Satellite Radio channel.
Scan	Scans receivable channels from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Information	Displays the information of the current broadcast.

- Audio CD commands: Commands available during Audio CD operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused track.
Pause	Pauses the current track.
Shuffle	Randomly plays the tracks within the CD.
Shuffle Off	Cancels random play to play tracks in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current track.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play tracks in sequential order.
Track 1~30	Plays the desired track number.

- MP3 CD / USB commands: Commands available during USB and MP3 CD operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused file.
Pause	Pauses the current file.
Shuffle	Randomly plays the files within the current folder.
Shuffle Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next Folder	Play the first file in the next folder
Previous Folder	Play the first file in the previous folder

- iPod® Commands: Commands available during iPod® operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused song.
Pause	Pauses the current song.
Shuffle	Randomly plays the songs within the current category.
Shuffle Off	Cancels random play to play songs in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current song.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play songs in sequential order.

- My Music Commands: Commands available during My Music operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused file.
Pause	Pauses the current file.
Shuffle	Randomly plays all saved files.
Shuffle Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Delete	Deletes the current file. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.

SETUP

Starting Mode

Press the SETUP key to display the Setup screen.

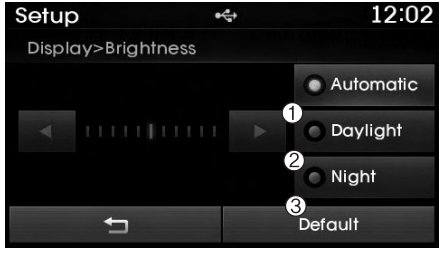


You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Clock/Calendar], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Brightness]



Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Daylight, or Night mode.
Press the Default button to reset.

1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically
2) Daylight : Always maintains the brightness on high
3) Night : Always maintains the brightness on low

Pop-up Mode

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Mode Pop up]



This feature is used to display the Pop-up Mode screen when entering radio and media modes.
When this feature is turned on, pressing the RADIO or MEDIA key will display the Pop-up Mode screen.

✻ NOTICE

The media Pop-up Mode screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

Text Scroll

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Text Scroll]



This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

MP3 Information Display

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Media Display]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

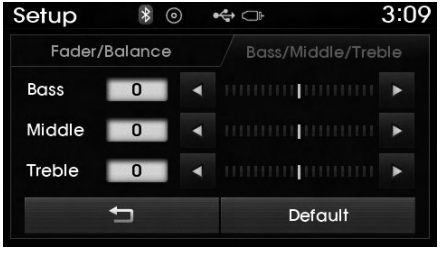
1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name
2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

Sound Settings

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Sound Setting]





Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

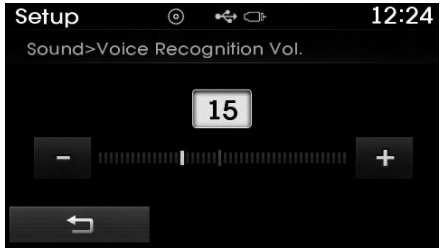
Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from Off/Low/Mid/High.

Voice Recognition Volume

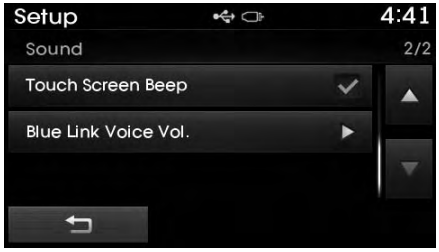
Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Voice Recognition Vol.]



Turn the TUNE knob to adjust the Voice Recognition volume.

Touch Screen Beep

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Touch Screen Beep]



This feature is used to turn the touch screen beep on/off.

Blue Link Voice Volume (if equipped)

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Blue Link Voice Vol.]



Turn the TUNE knob to adjust the Blue Link Voice Volume.

System Setting

HD Radio™ On/Off

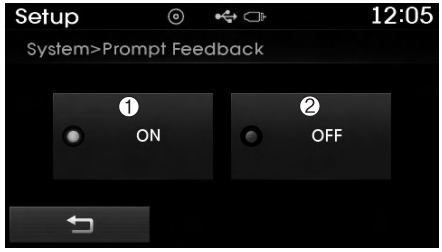
Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [FM], [AM]



This feature is used to set whether to receive FM/AM HD Radio™ broadcasts.

Prompt Feedback

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Prompt Feedback]



This feature is used to select the desired prompt feedback option from ON and OFF.

1) ON : When using voice recognition, provides detailed guidance prompts
2) OFF : When using voice recognition, omits some guidance prompts

Language

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Language]



This feature is used to change the system and voice recognition language.
If the language is changed, the system will restart and apply the selected language.

Memory Information

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Memory Information]



This feature displays information related to system memory.

1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

REAR VIEW CAMERA (if equipped)

- The system has been equipped with a rear view camera for user safety by allowing a wider rear range of vision.
- The rear view camera will automatically operate when the ignition key is turned ON and the transmission lever is set to R.
- The rear view camera will automatically stop operating when set to a different lever.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The rear view camera has been equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. For safety, directly check the rear and left/right sides.***

⚠ WARNING

- **This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.**

Blue Link®
(if equipped)

Hyundai aims to offer differentiated customer values through a 'Connected Car Life,' which is to provide consumers with fast and reliable IT technology. As consumers' lifestyles become more and more mobile in thanks to remarkable advances in smart phones, tablet PCs and overall wireless telecommunication, new lifestyle patterns demand seamless connection between one's office, home, outdoors and automobiles.

Automobile companies are now faced with the task of shifting their paradigm from vehicle-centered services to customer value-centered services, with the ultimate goal of securing global leadership in the field of vehicle IT and telematics.

Hyundai Motor plans to achieve this by realizing a terminal platform flexible to changes in IT technology, cooperating with global IT companies, creating an eco-system and providing the latest contents & services based on an open environment.

Using the Room Mirror Key

Selecting the room mirror key will allow you to make service required inquiries, POI info searches, and emergency rescues by connecting to the Blue Link® Center.

Such features can be used only after subscribing to the Blue Link® service.



① (Blue Link® Center)

Makes requests for Blue Link® service related inquiries and consultations.

A call is connected to the Blue Link® service center employee.

Re-pressing the key will end the call.

This feature does not operate when you are on a Bluetooth® phone call.

② (Blue Link® for POI)

• Blue Link® for Voice command

Starts Blue Link® voice command.

Voice receiving voice guidance, shortly press the button to convert to voice command mode. Press and hold the button to end voice command.

• TBT VR Commands

1. Navigate to

"Navigate to" voice command is used to request the download of route data for a new destination, saved destinations, daily routes and previous destinations.

2. Save Destination

"Save Destination" VR command is used to assign a voice tag to the last downloaded destination and store it in a destination directory.

NOTE:

The Turn by Turn(TBT) feature supports the store of ten(10) destinations in the TBT destinations directory.

3. Route Preview

"Route Preview" VR command allows the user to preview the route instructions (upcoming maneuver instructions) at any time during the route guidance.

4. Destinations List

"Destinations List" VR command allows the user to preview and delete the stored destinations with their associated voice tags in the Turn by Turn destinations directory.

5. Voice Guidance

"Voice Guidance" VR command allows the user to mute/unmute the Turn by Turn(TBT) direction announcements.

6. Suspend Route

"Suspend Route" VR command allows the user to suspend and pause Turn by Turn(TBT) route guidance while in the guidance mode.

7. Resume Route

"Resume Route" VR command allows the user to resume Turn by Turn(TBT) route guidance.

③ SOS (Blue Link® for SOS)

In the case of an emergency, requests for help to the Blue Link® center.

Call is connected to the Blue Link® emergency rescue center. Re-pressing the key will end the call.

If already on a Bluetooth® phone call, the call will end to connect you to the Blue Link® Emergency Rescue Center.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You cannot talk simultaneously on the Bluetooth® phone and Blue Link® phone.***
- ***While on a Bluetooth® call, pressing the key or key will display a message indicating that you are currently on a call.***
- ***A message will be displayed if you receive a Bluetooth® Bluetooth® Wireless Technology call while already on a Blue Link® call. At this time, press the key on the steering wheel remote controller to accept the call. The phone bell will not ring.***

Eco Coach



• What is Eco Coach?

Every 2.5 minutes, Eco Coach compares your fuel economy against the government tested average (EPA) or other similar Hyundai models (community), based on your preference. Each month, or after every tank fill up, Eco Coach rates your extended average and gives you a reward star if you best the average.

See your My Hyundai web page for more information.

• What does the bar graph and horizontal line mean?

The horizontal line is adjusted once per month or at each tank full, based on your preference; it represents the EPA combined average or community average fuel economy target.

• What is My Eco MPG?

Your actual fuel economy average over 2.5 minutes.

This value is also shown in bar graph as your “now” rating.

• What are Eco Rewards?

If you beat the average (the EPA or community), you will receive an Eco Reward point.

See your my Hyundai web page for more information.

[Eco Driving] will not operate if the vehicle ignition is not turned on. Please operate with the ignition turned on.

Turn by Turn

The Turn by Turn feature can be used through Blue Link®.



1. Direction Indicator Image
2. Remaining distance until next point
3. The Count bar is divided into a total of 9 levels.

9 Level	0.5mi	8 Level	0.4mi
7 Level	0.3mi	6 Level	0.2mi
5 Level	0.1mi	4 Level	400ft
3 Level	300ft	2 Level	200ft
1 Level	100ft		

4. Next Street name
5. Distance to destination
6. Expected Time Arrival
7. Current Street name

❈ For information on specific Blue Link® operations, please refer to a separate manual.

■ **CD Player : AC140INAN, AC241INAN, AC1B2INKN, AC2B1INKN**





✻No HD Radio® logo will be shown if the HD Radio™ feature is not supported.

SYSTEM CONTROLLERS AND FUNCTIONS

Audio Head Unit

(for HD RADIO™ equipped model)



1. ▲ (EJECT)
• Ejects the disc.

2. RADIO
• Convert to Radio mode.
• Each time the key is pressed,the mode is changed in order of FM1, FM2, AM, XM1, XM2, XM3.

3. MEDIA
• Convert to Media Mode
• Each time the key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of CD, USB(iPod®), AUX, My Music, BT Audio.

4. PHONE (for *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology equipped model)
• Converts to Phone mode
❉ When a phone is not connected, the connection screen is displayed.

5. PWR/VOL knob
• Power : Press to turn power on/off.
• Volume : Turn left/right to control volume.

6. SEEK TRACK
• When pressed shortly(under 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : plays previous/next frequency.
- Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : changes the track, Song(file)
• When pressed and held (Over 0.8 seconds)
-Radio mode : continuously changes the frequency. Upon release, plays the current frequency.
-Media(CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : rewinds or fast forwards the track or file
-During a Handsfree call, controls the call volume.

7. HD/CAT FOLDER
• HD RADIO™ : Channel Change
• XM RADIO™ : Category Search
• CD/USB/MP3 mode : Search Folder



8. DISP
• Turns the monitor display on/off.

9. MUTE
When the button is pressed, stopssound and "Audio Mute" is displayedon LCD.

10. SCAN
• Radio Mode : previews all receivable broadcasts for 5 seconds each
• Media (CD/USB/My Music) modes : previews each song (file) for 10 seconds each.

11. SETUP
Converts to Setup mode.

12. TUNE knob
• Radio mode : turn to change broadcast frequencies.
• Media (CD/USB/iPod®/My Music) modes : turn to search tracks /channels/files.

13. DISC-IN LED
• LED that indicates whether a disc is inserted.

14. RESET
• Forced system termination and system restart.



15. CAT FOLDER
• XM RADIO™ : Category Search
• CD, USB/MP3 mode : Search Folder

Steering remote controller

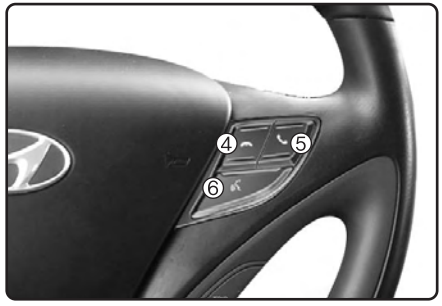


1. VOLUME
• Used to control volume.

2. SEEK
• When pressed shortly (under 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode : searches broadcast frequencies saved to presets.
- Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music / BT Audio) modes : changes the track, file or chapter.

• When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)
- Radio mode, automatically searches broadcast frequencies and channels
- Media(CD / USB / iPod® / My Music) modes, rewinds or fast forwards the track or song(file)
- BT Audio mode may not be supported in some mobile phones.

3. MODE
• Each time this key is pressed, the mode is changed in order of FM1 ➟ FM2 ➟ AM ➟ XM1 ➟ XM2 ➟ XM3 ➟ CD ➟ USB or iPod ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio
• If the media is not connected or a disc is not inserted, corresponding modes will be disabled.



4.
• Ends phone call

5.
• When pressed shortly
-When pressed in the phone screen, displays call history screen
-When pressed in the dial screen, makes a call
-When pressed in the incoming call screen, answers the call
-When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call (Call Waiting)

• When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)
- When pressed in the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree wait mode, redials the last call
- When pressed during a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree call, switches call back to mobile phone (Private)
- When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree (Operates only when *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Handsfree is connected)

6.
• When pressed shortly
- Starts voice recognition
- When selecting during a voice prompt, stops the prompt and converts to voice command waiting state
• When pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds)
- Ends voice recognition

HD Radio™ Technology

(for HD RADIO™ equipped model)

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio, and “Arc” logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.



PSD

Program Service Data: Contributes to the superior user experience of HD Radio Technology. Presents song name, artist, station IDs, HD2/HD3 Channel Guide, and other relevant data streams.

HD2/HD3

Adjacent to traditional main stations are extra local FM channels. These HD2/HD3 Channels provide new, original music as well as deep cuts into traditional genre.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today’s FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD Radio™ signal delay

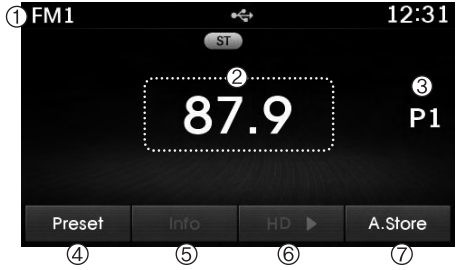
To overcome the delay that digital systems inherently produce, HD Radio™ technology first uses the audio signal of the analog broadcasting when you tune to an AM station or to the main channel of a FM station. After that, the system will blend from analog to digital signal.

Normally, this blending is very smooth. If you experience a skip in program content of several seconds, the radio station has not implemented HD Radio™ broadcasting correctly. This is not a problem with your audio system.

Due to the fact that sub channels are only broadcasting digital, blending from analog to digital signal is not possible if you tune to a sub channel. In this case playback of the sub channel starts after several seconds, this is a normal function.

RADIO MODE

Basic Mode Screen





1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

3. Preset
Displays current preset number [1] ~ [6].

4. Preset Display
Displays preset buttons.

5. Info
Displays broadcast information.

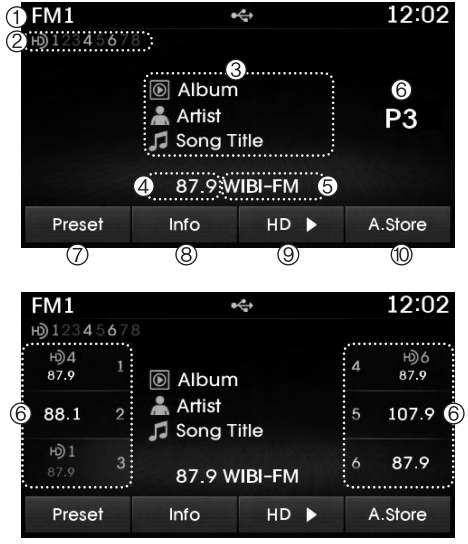
6. HD ▶
Changes HD Radio channels.

7. A.store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

HD RADIO MODE

(for HD RADIO™ equipped model)

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. HD Channel
Displays information for the currently playing HD Radio broadcast.

3. Song Information
Displays the album, artist, and title information.

4. Frequency
Displays the current frequency.

5. HD Radio Broadcast Station
Displays the HD Radio broadcast station name.

6. Preset
Displays currently playing preset number [1] ~ [6].

7. Preset Display
Displays saved presets.

8. Info
Displays broadcast information.

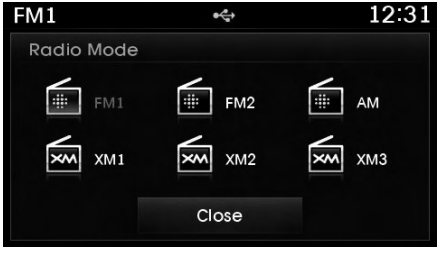
9. HD ▶
Changes HD Radio channels.

10. A.Store
Automatically saves frequencies with superior reception to Preset buttons.

Switching to Radio Mode

Pressing the RADIO key will change the operating mode in order of FM1 ➟FM2➟AM➟XM1➟XM2➟XM3

If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within SETUP ▶[Display], then pressing the RADIO key will display the Radio Pop-up Mode screen.



Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

Searching Radio Frequencies

Using Seek

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next frequency.

Using TUNE

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired frequency.

- FM : Increases/decreased by 200kHz
- AM : Increases/decreased by 10kHz

Using Radio Mode

Selecting Presets/Saving Presets

Press the Preset button to display the broadcast information for the frequency saved to each button.



Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.

✻ NOTICE

While listening to a frequency you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the 1 ~ 6 preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current frequency to the selected preset.

Auto Store

Press the A.Store button to automatically save receivable frequencies to Preset buttons.

✻ NOTICE

While Auto Store is operating, pressing the [Cancel] button again will cancel Auto Store and restore the previous frequency.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to preview frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

Press and hold the SCAN key (over 0.8 seconds) to preview presets for 5 seconds each.

Once scan is complete, the previous frequency will be restored.

While Scan is operating, pressing the SCAN key will cancel the scan operation.

Listening to HD Radio Stations

HD Radio Technology is a digital radio technology used by AM and FM radio station to transmit audio and data via a digital signal in conjunction with their analog signals.



While listening to the radio, the HD Radio icon will become displayed if receiving an HD Radio broadcast.

Changing HD Radio stations

Press the HD button to change HD Radio station.

Viewing Station Information

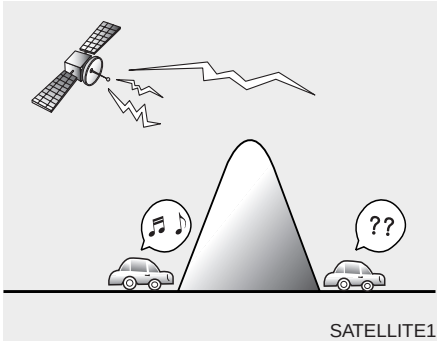


Press the Info button to view station information.

XM RADIO™ MODE

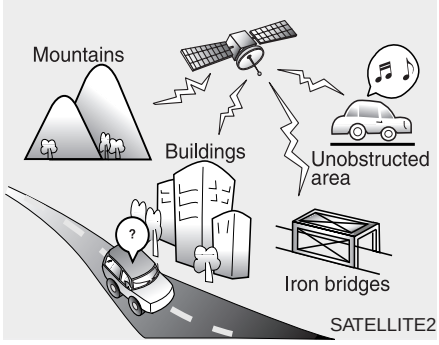
Features of your vehicle

Satellite radio reception



You may experience difficulties in receiving XM satellite™ radio signals in the following situations.

- If you are driving in a tunnel or a covered parking area.
- If you are driving beneath the top level of a multi-level freeway.
- If you are driving under a bridge.
- If you are driving next to a tall vehicle (such as a truck or a bus) that blocks the signal.
- If you are driving in a valley where the surrounding hills or peaks block the signal from the satellite.
- If you are driving on a mountain road where is the signal blocked by mountains.



- If you are driving in an area with tall trees that block the signal (30 ft. /10m or more), for example on an road that goes through a dense forest.
- The signal can become weak in some areas that are not covered by the XM repeater network.

NOTE:

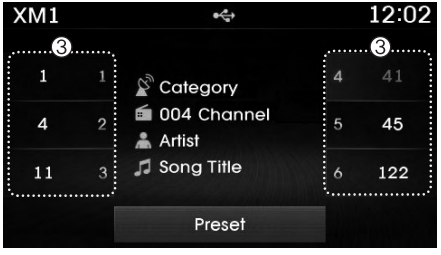
There may also be additional unforeseen circumstances leading to reception problems with the XM satellite™ radio signal.

Advisory Messages, such as 'CH Unavailable' may occur when starting XM Radio™.

XM RADIO™ MODE

Basic Mode Screen





1. Mode Display
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Channel Information
Displays the category, channel number, channel name, artist and title information.

3. Preset
Displays currently playing preset number [1] ~ [6].

4. Preset Display
Displays saved presets.

Using SEEK

Press the SEEK TRACK key to play the previous/next channel.

✻ If the “Category” icon is displayed, channels are changed within the current category.

Using Tune

Turn the TUNE knob to select the desired channel.

SCAN

Press the SCAN key to scan all channels with superior reception for 5 seconds each.

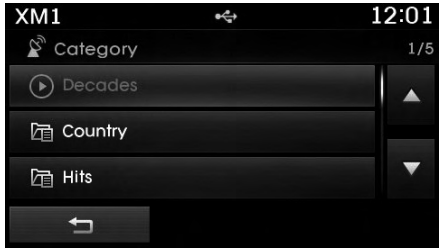
Once scan is complete, the previously played channel will be restored.

During Scan, pressing the SCAN key again will cancel the scan operation and restore the previously played channel.

If the “Category” icon is displayed, channels are changed within the current category.

Searching Categories

Select the category by using the HD/CAT FOLDER (CAT FOLDER) key and press the TUNE knob to select.



Channels for the selected category are played.

Selecting Presets/Saving Presets

Press the Preset button to display the broadcast information for the channel saved to each button.



Press the 1 ~ 6 buttons to play the desired preset.

✻ NOTICE

While listening to a channel you want to save as a preset, press and hold one of the 1 ~ 6 preset buttons (over 0.8 seconds) to save the current channel to the selected preset.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE DISCS

- This device has been manufactured to be compatible with software bearing the following logo marks.
- Do not clean discs with chemical solutions, such as record sprays, antistatic sprays, antistatic liquids, benzene, or thinners.
- After using a disc, put the disc back in its original case to prevent disc scratches.
- Hold discs by their edges or within the center hole to prevent damages to disc surfaces.
- Do not introduce foreign substances into the disc insert/eject slot. Introducing foreign substances could damage the device interior.
- Do not insert two discs simultaneously.
- When using CD-R/CD-RW discs, differences in disc reading and playing times may occur depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the recording method as used by the user.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Clean fingerprints and dust off the disc surface (coated side) with a soft cloth.
- The use of CD-R/CD-RW discs attached with labels may result in disc slot jams or difficulties in disc removal. Such discs may also result in noise while playing.
- Some CD-R/CD-RW discs may not properly operate depending on the disc manufacturer, production method and the record method as used by the user. If problems persist, trying using a different CD as continued use may result in malfunctions.
- The performance of this product may differ depending on the CD-RW Drive Software.
- Copy-protected CDs such as S-type CDs may not function in the device. DATA discs cannot be played. (However, such discs may still operate but will do so abnormally.)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use abnormally shaped discs (8cm, heart-shaped, octagon-shaped) as such discs could lead to malfunctions.
- If the disc is straddled on the disc slot without removal for 10 seconds, the disc will automatically be re-inserted into the disc player.
- Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)

MEDIA MODE

Pressing the MEDIA key will change the operating mode in order of CD ➟ USB(iPod®) ➟ AUX ➟ My Music ➟ BT Audio.



If [Mode Pop up] is turned on within SETUP ▸ [Display], then pressing the MEDIA key will display the Media Pop-up Mode screen.
Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus. Press the knob to select.

✻ NOTICE

The media mode pop up screen can be displayed only when there are two or more media modes turned on.

Title Icon

When a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, iPod®, USB, or AUX device is connected or a CD is inserted, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed.



Icon	Title
	Bluetooth® Wireless Technology
	CD
	iPod®
	USB
	AUX

AUDIO CD MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/ Scan, displays the currently operating function.

3. Track Info
Displays information about the current track.

4. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

5. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

6. Info
Shows detailed information about the current track.

7. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

8. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

9. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using Audio CD Mode

Playing/Pausing CD Tracks

Once an audio CD is inserted, the mode will automatically start and begin playing.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

- **Only genuine audio CDs are supported. Other discs may result in recognition failure (e.g. copy CD-R, CDs with labels)**
- **The artist and title information are displayed on the screen if track information is included within the audio CD.**

Changing Tracks

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next track.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the track has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current track from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the track has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous track.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired track.



Once you find the desired track, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Tracks

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current track.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Audio CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



Info

Press the Info button to display details about the current disc.

Random(Shuffle)

Press the Shuffle button to play tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Press the Shuffle button again to turn the Random(Shuffle) feature off.

- Random(Shuffle): Plays all tracks in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button to repeat the current track. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current track.

List

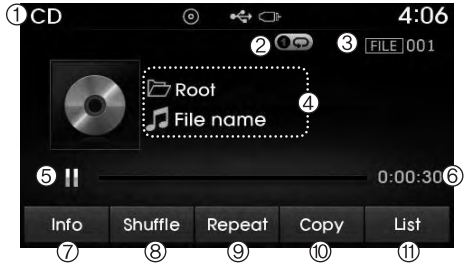
Press the List button to display the track list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for tracks. Once the desired track is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

MP3 CD MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/ Scan, displays the currently operating function.

3. File Index
Displays the current file number.

4. File Info
Displays information about the current file.

5. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

6. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

7. Info
Shows detailed information about the current file.

8. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

9. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

10. Copy
Copies the current file into My Music

11. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using MP3 CD Mode

Playing/Pausing MP3 Files

Once an MP3 disc is inserted the mode will automatically start and being playing.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

If there are numerous files and folders within the disc, reading time could take more than 10 seconds and the list may not be displayed or song searches may not operate. Once loading is complete, try again.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the HD/CAT FOLDER (CAT FOLDER) key to select and search folders.

Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.



The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

MP3 CD Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



Info

Press the Info button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the Shuffle button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random (Shuffle) Folder ➟ Random (Shuffle) All➟ Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays all files within the current folder in Random (Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in Random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat ➟Repeat Folder➟Off.

- Repeat: Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder: Repeats all files within the current Folder.

Copying Files

Press the Copy button to copy the current file into My Music.

✻ NOTICE

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the List button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE USB DEVICE

- **Connect the USB device after turning on the engine. The USB device may become damaged if it is already connected when the ignition is turned on.The USB device may not operate properly if the car ignition is turned on or off with the USB device connected.**
- **Heed caution to static electricity when connecting/disconnecting USB devices.**
- **Encoded MP3 Players will not be recognized when connected as an external device.**
- **When connecting an external USB device, the device may not properly recognize the USB is in some states.**
- **Only products formatted with byte/sectors under 64Kbyte will be recognized.**
- **This device recognizes USB devices formatted in FAT 12/16/32 file formats. This device does not recognize files in NTFS file format.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.**
- **Avoid contact between the USB connector with bodily parts or foreign objects.**
- **Repeated connecting/disconnecting of USB devices within short periods of time may result in product malfunction.**
- **A strange noise may occur when disconnecting the USB.**
- **Make sure to connect/disconnect external USB devices with the audio power turned off.**
- **The amount of time required to recognize the USB device may differ depending on the type, size or file formats stored in the USB. Such differences in time are not indications of malfunctions.**
- **The device only supports USB devices used to play music files.**
- **USB images and videos are not supported.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the USB I/F to charge batteries or USB accessories that generate heat. Such acts may lead to worsened performance or damage to the device.**
- **The device may not recognize the USB device if separately purchased USB hubs and extension cables are being used. Connect the USB directly with the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.**
- **When using mass storage USB devices with separate logical drives, only files saved to the root drive can be played.**
- **Files may not properly operate if application programs are installed to the USBs.**
- **The device may not operate normally if MP3 Players, cellular phones, digital cameras, or other electronic devices (USB devices not recognized as portable disk drives) are connected with the device.**

(Continued)

- **Charging through the USB may not work for some mobile devices.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using formats such as HDD Type, CF, or SD Memory.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management.)**
- **USB memory sticks used by connecting an Adaptor (SD Type or CF Type) may not be properly recognized.**
- **The device may not operate properly when using USB HDDs or USBs subject to connection failures caused by vehicle vibrations. (e.g. i-stick type)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

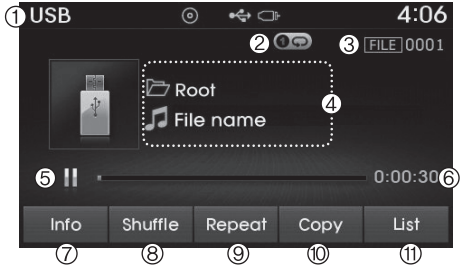
- **Avoid use of USB memory products that can also be used as key chains or mobile phone accessories. Use of such products may cause damage to the USB jack.**



- **Connecting an MP3 device or phone through various channels, such as AUX/BT or Audio/ USB mode may result in pop noises or abnormal operation.**

USB MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/ Scan, displays the currently operating function.

3. File Index
Displays the current file number.

4. File Info
Displays information about the current file.

5. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

6. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

7. Info
Displays detailed information for the current file.

8. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

9. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

10. Copy
Copies the current file into My Music.

11. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using USB Mode

Playing/Pausing USB Files

Once a USB is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing a USB file.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

- **Loading may require additional time if there are many files and folders within the USB and result in faulty list display or file searching. Normal operations will resume once loading is complete.**
- **The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides (Metal Cover Type) USB Memory.**

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK keys to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

Searching Folders

Press the HD/CAT FOLDER (CAT FOLDER)key to select and search folders.



Once the desired folder is displayed, press the TUNE knob to select.

The first file within the selected folder will begin playing.

USB Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Copy and List features.



Info

Press the Info button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the 'Folder File' option is set as the default display within Display setup, the album/artist/file information are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **When the 'Album Artist Song' option is set as the default display, the folder name/file name are displayed as detailed file information.**
- **The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information are recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.**

Random(Shuffle)

Press the Shuffle button to play files in random(Shuffle) order.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Random(Shuffle) Folder➟Random (Shuffle) All➟Off.

- Random(Shuffle) Folder : Plays the files in the current folder in random(Shuffle) order.
- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all files in random(Shuffle) order.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button to repeat the current file or folder.

Each time the button is pressed, the feature changes in order of Repeat ➟ Repeat Folder ➟ Off.

- Repeat (Icon) : Repeats the current file.
- Repeat Folder (Icon) : Repeats all files within the current folder.

Copying Files

Press the Copy button to copy the current file into My Music.

✻ NOTICE

Selecting another feature during copying will display a pop-up asking whether you wish to cancel copying. To cancel, select 'Yes'.

List

Press the List button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

✻ NOTICE - USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- In order to use the iPod® while operating the keys, you must use a dedicated iPod® cable. (the cable that is supplied when purchasing iPod®/iPhone® products)
- If the iPod® is connected to the vehicle while it is playing, a high pitch sound could occur for approximately 1-2 seconds immediately after connecting. If possible, connect the iPod to the vehicle with the iPod® stopped/paused.
- During ACC ON state, connecting the iPod® through the iPod® cable will charge the iPod® through the car audio system.
- When connecting with the iPod® cable, make sure to fully insert the jack to prevent communication interference.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the EQ features of an external device, such as the iPod®, and the audio system are both active, EQ effects could overlap and cause sound deterioration and distortion. Whenever possible, turn off the EQ feature within the external device upon use by connecting with the audio system.
- Noise may occur when an iPod® or AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.
- When the iPod® or AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.
- Skipping or improper operation may occur depending on the characteristics of your iPod® /Phone® device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If your iPhone® is connected to both the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology and USB, the sound may not be properly played. In your iPhone®, select the Dock connector or *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to change the sound output (source).
- iPod mode cannot be operated when the iPod® cannot be recognized due to versions that do not support communication protocols.
- For fifth generation iPod® Nano devices, the iPod® may not be recognized when the battery level is low. Please charge the iPod® for use.
- Search/play orders shown within the iPod® device may differ with the orders shown within the audio system.
- If the iPod® malfunctions due to an iPod® device defect, reset the iPod® and try again. (To learn more, refer to your iPod® manual)

(Continued)

(Continued)
- **Some iPod®s may not sync with the System depending on its version. If the Media is removed before the Media is recognized, then the system may not properly restore the previously operated mode. (iPad® charging is not supported.)**

iPod® MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle), displays the currently operating function.

3. Song Index
Displays the current song/total number of songs.

4. Song Info
Displays information about the current song.

5. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

6. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

7. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

8. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

9. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using iPod® Mode

Playing/Pausing iPod® Songs

Once an iPod® is connected, the mode will automatically start and begin playing an iPod® song.



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

iPod®s with unsupported communication protocols may not properly operate in the audio system.

Changing Songs

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next song.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the song has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current song from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the song has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous song.**
- **Slight time differences may exist depending your iPod® product.**

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Songs

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current song.

Searching Categories

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.



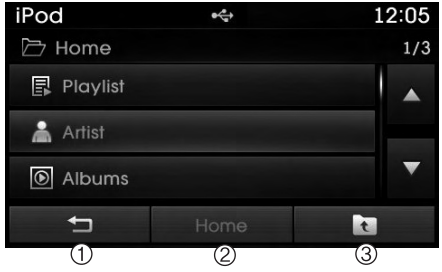
Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

✻ NOTICE

There are eight categories that can be searched, including Playlists, Artists, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers, Audiobooks and Podcasts.

Category Menu

Within the iPod® Category menu, you will have access to the , Home, and features.



1. : Displays the play screen
2. Home : Moves to the iPod® root category screen
3. : Moves to the previous category

✻ NOTICE

- **If the search mode is accessed while playing a song, the most recently searched category is displayed.**
- **Search steps upon initial connection may differ depending on the type of iPod® device.**

iPod® Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Random(Shuffle), Repeat and List features.



Random(Shuffle)

Press the Shuffle button to play songs in random(Shuffle) order.

- Random(Shuffle) All : Plays all songs in Random(Shuffle) order.

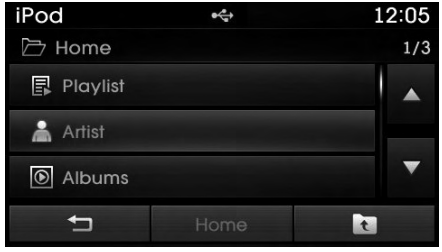
Repeat

Press the Repeat button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

- Repeat : Repeats the current song

List

Press the List button to display the Category Menu.



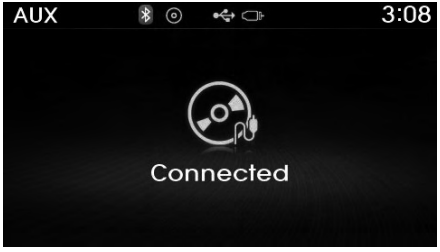
Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired category.

Once you find the desired category, press the TUNE knob to select and play.

AUX MODE

Using AUX Mode

Press the MEDIA key ▶ Select [AUX]



An external device can be connected to play music.

Connecting an External Device

External audio players (Camcorders, car VCR, etc.) can be played through a dedicated cable.

✻ NOTICE

- **If an external device connector is connected with the AUX terminal, then AUX mode will automatically operate. Once the connector is disconnected, the previous mode will be restored.**
- **AUX mode can be used only when an external audio player (camcorder, car VCR, etc.) has been connected.**
- **The AUX volume can be controlled separately from other audio modes.**
- **Connecting a connector jack to the AUX terminal without an external device will convert the system to AUX mode, but only output noise. When an external device is not being used, also remove the connector jack.**
- **When the external device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may output noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**
- **Fully insert the AUX cable to the AUX jack upon use.**

MY MUSIC MODE

Basic Mode Screen



1. Mode
Displays currently operating mode.

2. Operation State
From Repeat/Random(Shuffle)/ Scan, displays the currently operating function.

3. File Index
Displays the current file/total number of files.

4. File Info
Displays information about the current file.

5. Play/Pause
Changes the play/pause state.

6. Play Time
Displays the current play time.

7. Info
Displays detailed information for the current file.

8. Random(Shuffle)
Turns the Random(Shuffle) feature on/off.

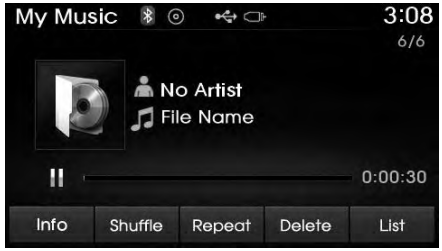
9. Repeat
Turns the Repeat feature on/off.

10. Delete
Deletes the current file.

11. List
Moves to the list screen.

Using My Music Mode

Playing/Pausing My Music Files



While playing, press the ⏸ button to pause and press ▶ button to play.

✻ NOTICE

If there are no files saved within My Music, the My Music button will be disabled.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

✻ NOTICE

- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key after the file has been playing for 2 seconds will start the current file from the beginning.**
- **Pressing the SEEK TRACK key before the file has been playing for 1 seconds will start the previous file.**

Selecting from the List

Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for the desired file.



Once you find the desired file, press the TUNE knob to start playing.

Rewinding / Fast-forwarding Files

While playing, press and hold the SEEK TRACK key (over 0.8 seconds) to rewind or fast-forward the current file.

Scan

Press the SCAN key to play the first 10 seconds of each file.

My Music Mode Menu

Within this mode, you will have access to the Info, Random(Shuffle), Repeat, Delete and List features.



Info

Press the Info button to display details about the current file.

✻ NOTICE

The title, artist and album info are displayed only when such information is recorded within the MP3 file ID3 tag.

Random

Press the Shuffle button to play files in random order. Press the button again to turn the Random feature off.

Repeat

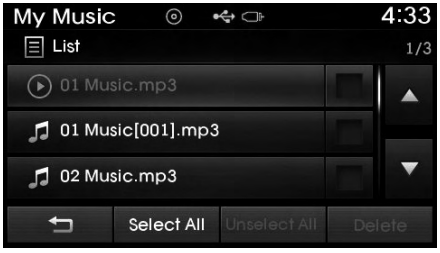
Press the Repeat button to repeat the current song. Press the button again to turn the repeat feature off.

Deleting Files

Press the Delete button to delete the current file.

List

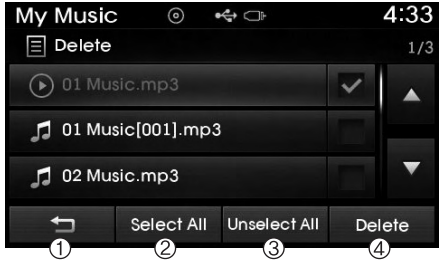
Press the List button to display the file list screen.



Turn the TUNE knob left/right to search for files. Once the desired file is displayed, press the knob to select and play.

List Menu

From the List screen, it is possible to delete files you previously saved into My Music.



Press the Select All button or individually select the files you want to delete. Once files are selected, the Unselect All button and Delete buttons will be enabled.

1) ⮌ : Moves to the previous screen
2) Sellect All: Selects all files
3) Unsellet All: Deselects all selected files
4) Delete: Deletes selected files

After selecting the files you want to delete, press the Delete button to delete the selected files.

✻ NOTICE

- **If there is memory available, up to 6,000 files can be saved.**
- **Identical files cannot be copied more than 1,000 times.**
- **To check memory information, go to SETUP ▶ [System] ▶ [Memory Information]**

✻ NOTICE - USING THE *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Mode

- ***Bluetooth®*** **Wireless Technology Audio Mode can be used only when a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone has been connected.**
- ***Bluetooth®*** **Wireless Technology Audio Mode will not be available when connecting mobile phones that do not support this feature.**
- **While *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio is playing, if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is connected, then the music will also stop.**
- **Moving the Track up/down while playing *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology audio mode may result in pop noises in some mobile phones.**
- ***Bluetooth®*** **Wireless Technology streaming audio may not be supported in some mobile phones.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When returning to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio mode after ending a call, the mode may not automatically restart in some mobile phones.**
- **Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call while playing *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio may result in audio interference.**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology AUDIO MODE

Using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode

Playing/Pausing Bluetooth® Wireless Technology *Audio*

Once a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected, the mode will automatically start.



While playing, press the ▶II button to pause and press ▶II button to play.

✻ NOTICE

The play/pause feature may operate differently depending on the mobile phone.

Changing Files

Press the SEEK TRACK key to move to the previous or next file.

Setting Connection

If a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device has not been connected, press the SETUP key ▶[Phone] button to display the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology connection screen.

It is possible to use the pair phone, connect/disconnect and delete features from your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology audio is not operating properly, check whether the feature is turned off at SETUP ▶ [Phone] ▶ [Streaming Audio]. If the feature is off, turn back on and try again.**
- **If music is not yet playing from your mobile device after converting to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio mode, pressing the play button once may start playing the mode. Check to see that music is playing from the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device after converting to *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Audio Mode.**

Pairing a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Device

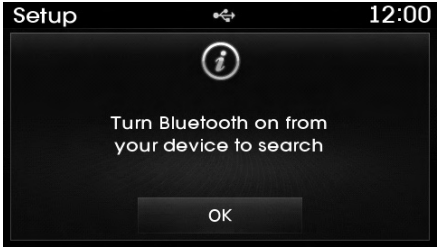
What is Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Pairing?

Pairing refers to the process of synchronizing your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone or device with the car audio system for connection. Pairing is necessary to connect and use the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature.

Pairing PHONE Key / Key on the Steering Remote Controller

When No Devices have been Paired

1. Press the PHONE key or the key on the steering remote controller. The following screen is displayed.
2. Press the OK button to enter the Pair Phone screen.





1) Car Name : Name of device as shown when searching from your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device
2) Passkey : Passkey used to pair the device

3. From your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device (i.e. Mobile Phone), search and select your car audio system.

[Non SSP supported device]
(SSP: Secure Simple Pairing)

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed where the passkey is entered.
   Hear, enter the passkey “0000” to pair your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device with the car audio system.

[SSP supported device]

4. After a few moments, a screen is displayed 6 digits passkey.
   Hear, check the passkey on your *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device and confirm.



5. Once pairing is complete, the following screen is displayed.

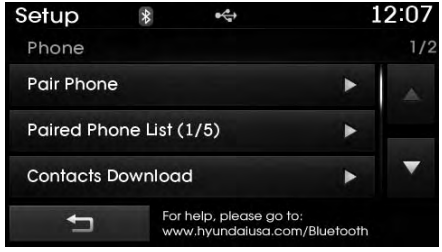
✻ NOTICE



If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices are paired but none are currently connected, pressing the PHONE key or the key on the steering wheel displays the following screen. Press the [Pair] button to pair a new device or press the [Connect] to connect a previously paired device.

Pairing through [PHONE] Setup

Press the SETUP key ▸Select [Phone]▸Select [Pair Phone] ▸Select ◉TUNE knob



1. The following steps are the same as those described in the section "When No Devices have been Paired" on the previous page.

✻ NOTICE

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology features supported within the vehicle are as follows. Some features may not be supported depending on your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device.
  - Outgoing/Incoming Handsfree calls
  - Operations during a call (Switch to Private, Switch to call waiting, MIC on/off)
  - Downloading Call History
  - Downloading Mobile Contacts
  - *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device auto connection
  - Bluetooth Audio Streaming
- Up to five *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices can be paired to the Car Handsfree system.
- Only one *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device can be connected at a time.
- Other devices cannot be paired while a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is connected.
- Only *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology Handsfree and Bluetooth audio related features are supported.
- Bluetooth related operations are possible only within devices that support Handsfree or audio features, such as a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology mobile phone or a Bluetooth audio device.
- If a connected *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device becomes disconnected due to being out of communication range, turning the device OFF, or a *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology communication error, corresponding *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology devices are automatically searched and reconnected.
- If the system becomes unstable due to communication errors between the car Handsfree and the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device, reset the device by turning off and back on again. Upon resetting *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device, the system will be restored.
- After pairing is complete, a contacts download request is sent once to the mobile phone. Some mobile phones may require confirmation upon receiving a download request, ensure your mobile phone accepts the connection. Refer to your phones user's manual for additional information regarding phone pairing and connections.

Connecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



1) Connected Phone : Device that is currently connected
2) Paired Phone : Device that is paired but not connected

From the paired phone list, select the device you want to connect and press the Connect button.

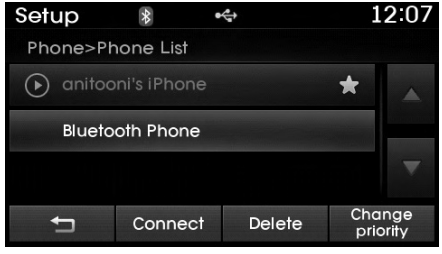


Changing Priority

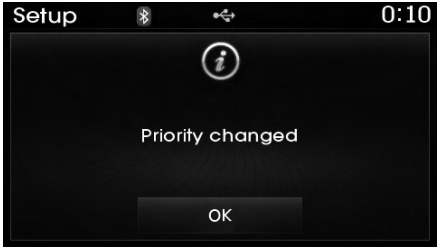
What is Priority?

It is possible to pair up to five *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices with the car audio system. The "Change Priority" feature is used to set the connection priority of paired phones.

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the phone you want to switch to the highest priority, then press the Change priority button from the Menu. The selected device will be changed to the highest priority.



✻ NOTICE

Priority icon will be displayed when the selected phone is set as a priority phone.



Disconnecting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the currently connected device and press the Disconnect button.

Deleting a Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



From the paired phone list, select the device you want to delete and press the Delete button.

✻ NOTICE

- **When deleting the currently connected device, the device will automatically be disconnected to proceed with the deleting process.**
- **If a paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device is deleted, the device's call history and contacts data will also be deleted.**
- **To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.**

USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology

Phone Menu Screen

Phone Menus

With a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected, press the PHONE key to display the Phone menu screen.



1) Favorite : Up to 20 frequently used contacts saved for easy access
2) Dial Number : Displays the dial screen where numbers can be dialed to make calls
3) Call History : Device the call history list screen
4) Contacts : Displays the Contacts list screen
5) Setup : Displays Phone related settings.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you press the [Call History] button but there is no call history data, a prompt is displayed which asks to download call history data.**
- **If you press the [Contacts] button but there is no contacts data stored, a prompt is displayed which asks to download contacts data.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on download support, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**

Favorites

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Favorites]



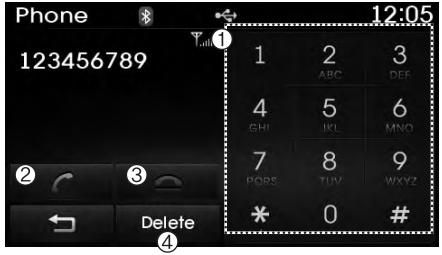
1) Saved favorite contact : Connects call upon selection
2) To add favorite : Downloaded contacts be saved as favorite.
3) Delete All : Delete all stored favorite contacts

✻ NOTICE

- **To save Favorite, contacts should be downloaded.**
- **Contact saved in Favorites will not be automatically updated if the contact has been updated in the phone. To update Favorites, delete the Favorite and create a new Favorite.**

Calling by Dialing a Number

Press the PHONE key ▸ Select [Dial Number]



1) Dial Pad : Used to enter phone number
2) Call : If a number has been entered, calls the number If no number has been entered, switches to call history screen
3) End : Deletes the entered phone number
4) Delete : Deletes entered numbers one digit at a time

Answering Calls

Answering a Call

Answering a call with a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device connected will display the following screen.



1) Caller : Displays the other party's name when the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Accept : Accept the incoming call
4) Reject : Reject the incoming call

✻ NOTICE

- **When an incoming call pop-up is displayed, most Audio and SETUP mode features are disabled. Only the call volume will operate.**
- **The telephone number may not be properly displayed in some mobile phones.**
- **When a call is answered with the mobile phone, the call mode will automatically revert to Private mode.**

During a Handsfree Call



1) Caller : Displays the other party's name if the incoming caller is saved within your contacts
2) Incoming Number : Displays the incoming number
3) Call time : Displays the call time
4) End : Ends call
5) Private : Converts to Private mode
6) Out Vol. : Sets call volume as heard by the other party
7) Mute : Turns Mic Mute On/Off

✻ NOTICE

If the mic is muted, the other party will not be able to hear your voice.

Call History

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Call History]



A list of incoming, outgoing and missed calls is displayed.
Press the Download button to download the call history.

1) Call History :
   - Displays recent calls (call history)
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Download : Download Recent Call History

- Call history may not be saved in the call history list in some mobile phones.
- Calls received with hidden caller ID will not be saved in the call history list.
- Calling through the call history is not possible when there is no call history stored or a *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology phone is not connected.
- Up to 50 received, dialed and missed calls are stored in Call History.
- Time of received/dialed calls and call time information are not saved.

Contacts

Press the PHONE key ▶ Select [Contacts]



The list of saved phone book entries is displayed. Press the Download button to download the call history.

1) Contacts List :
   - Displays downloaded contacts entries
   - Connects call upon selection
2) Sort by : Find a contact in an alphabetical order.
3) Download : Download contacts entries

✻ NOTICE

- **Up to 1,000 contacts saved in your *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology phone can be downloaded into the car contacts. Contacts that have been downloaded to the car cannot be edited or deleted on the phone.**
- **Mobile phone contacts are managed separately for each paired *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device (max 5 devices x 1,000 contacts each). Previously downloaded data is maintained even if the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device has been disconnected.**
  (However, the contacts and call history saved to the phone will be deleted if a paired phone is deleted.)
- **It is possible to download contacts during Bluetooth streaming audio.**
- **When downloading contacts, the icon will be displayed within the status bar.**

(Continued)

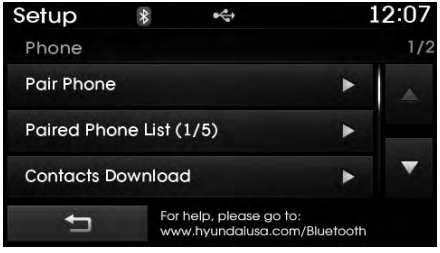
(Continued)

- **It is not possible to begin downloading a contact list when the contact download feature has been turned off within the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device. In addition, some devices may require device authorization upon attempting to download contacts. If downloading does not normally occur, check the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology device settings or the screen state.**
- **The contacts download feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information of supported *Bluetooth*® devices and function support, refer to your phone's user manual.**

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Setting

Pairing a New Device

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Pair Phone]



Bluetooth® Wireless Technology devices can be paired with the audio system.

For more information, refer to the "Pairing through Phone Setup" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

Viewing Paired Phone List

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Paired Phone List]



This feature is used to view mobile phones that have been paired with the audio system. Upon selecting a paired phone, the setup menu is displayed.

For more information, refer to the "Setting *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Connection" section within *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

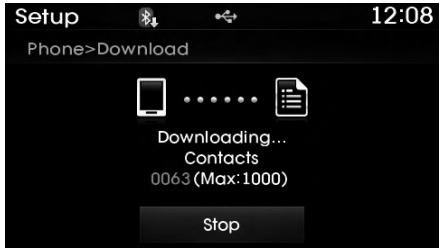
1) ⮌ : Moves to the previous screen
2) Connect/Disconnect Phone : Connect/disconnects currently selected phone
3) Delete : Deletes the currently selected phone
4) Change Priority : Sets currently selected phone to highest connection priority

✻ NOTICE BEFORE DOWNLOADING CONTACTS

- **Only contacts within connected phones can be downloaded. Also check to see that your mobile phone supports the download feature.**
- **To learn more about whether your mobile phone supports contacts downloads, refer to your mobile phone user's manual.**
- **The contacts for only the connected phone can be downloaded.**

Downloading Contacts

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Contacts Download]



As the contacts are downloaded from the mobile phone, a download progress bar is displayed.

✻ NOTICE

- **Upon downloading phone contacts, the previous corresponding data is deleted.**
- **This feature may not be supported in some mobile phones.**
- **Voice Recognition may not operate while contacts are being downloaded.**

Outgoing Volume

Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Phone] ▸ Select [Outgoing Volume]



Use the -, + buttons to adjust the outgoing volume level.

✻ NOTICE

While on a call, the volume can be changed by using the SEEK TRACK key.

Turning Bluetooth System Off

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Phone] ▶ Select [Bluetooth System Off]

Once *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is turned off, *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology related features will not be supported within the audio system.





✻ NOTICE

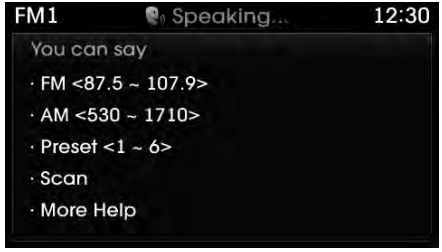
To turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology back on, go to SETUP ▶ [Phone] and press "Yes

VOICE RECOGNITION

Using Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Shortly press the key on the steering wheel remote controller. Say a command.



If prompt feedback is in [ON], then the system will say “Please say a command after the beep (BEEP)”

- If prompt feedback is in [OFF] mode, then the system will only say “(BEEP)”
- To change Prompt Feedback [On]/[Off], go to SETUP ▸ [System] ▸ [Prompt Feedback]

✻ NOTICE

For proper recognition, say the command after the voice instruction and beep tone.

Contact List Best Practices

1) Do not store single-name entries (e.g., “Bob”, “Mom”, “Kim”, etc.). Instead, always use full names (including first and last names) for all contacts (e.g., use “Jacob Stevenson” instead of “Dad”).
2) Do not use abbreviations (i.e., use “Lieutenant” instead of “Lt.” or “Sergeant” instead of “Sgt.”).
3) Do not use acronyms (i.e., use “County Finance Department” instead of “CFD”).
4) Do not use special characters (e.g., “@”, “hyphen -”, “asterisk *”, “ampersand &”).
5) If a name is not recognized from the contact list, change it to a more descriptive name (e.g., use “Grandpa Joseph” instead of “Pa Joe”).

Skipping Prompt Messages

While prompt message is being stated ▸ Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller

The prompt message is immediately ended and the beep tone will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

Re-starting Voice Recognition

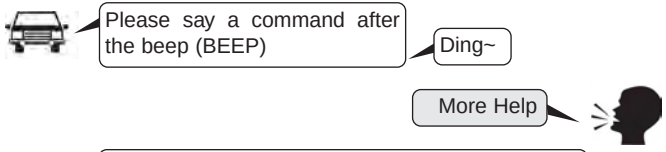
While system waits for a command ▸ Shortly press the key on the steering remote controller

The command wait state is immediately ended and the beep ton will sound. After the “beep”, say the voice command.

❉ Illustration on using voice commands

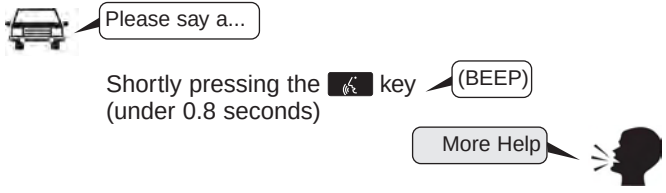
• Starting voice command.

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



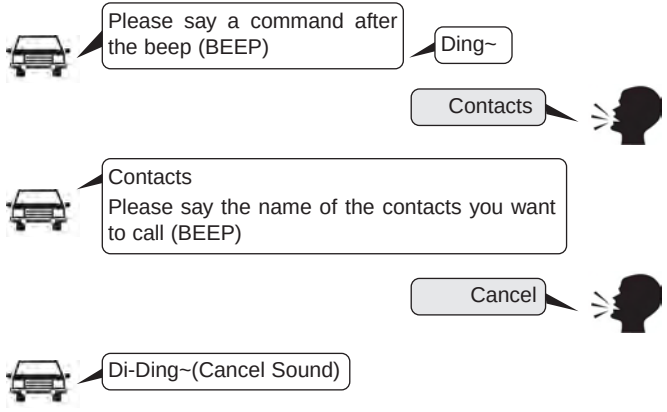
• Skipping Voice Recognition

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



• End voice command.

Shortly pressing the key (under 0.8 seconds):



Voice Command List

• Common Commands: These commands can be used in most operations. (However a few commands may not be available during certain operations)

Command	Function
More Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used anywhere in the system.
Help	Provides guidance on commands that can be used within the current mode.
Call<Name>	Calls <Name> saved in Contacts Ex) Call “John Smith”
Call <Name> on Mobile	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Mobile" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" on Mobile
Call <Name> in Office	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Office" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" in Office
Call <Name> at Home	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Home" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" at Home
Call <Name> on Other	Calls <Name> to the number that is saved as "Other" in Contacts Ex) Call "John Smith" on Other
Phone	Provides guidance on Phone related commands. After saying this command, say “Favorites”,“Dial Number”, “Call History” or “Contacts” execute corresponding functions.
Favorites	Display the Favorite screen.
Call History	Displays the Call History screen.

Command	Function
Contacts (Call by Name)	Displays the Contacts screen. After saying this command, say the name of a contact saved in the Contacts to automatically connect the call.
Dial Number	Display the Dial number screen. After saying this command, you can say the number that you want to call.
Redial	Connects the most recently called number.
Tutorial	Provide guidance on how to use voice recognition and Bluetooth® connections.
Radio	• When listening to the radio, displays the next radio screen. (FM1➟FM2➟AM➟XM1➟XM2➟XM3➟FM1) • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played radio screen. • When currently listening to the FM radio, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played FM screen.
FM1(FM One)	Displays the FM1 screen.
FM2(FM Two)	Displays the FM2 screen.
AM	Displays the AM screen.

Command	Function
FM Preset 1~6	Plays the most recently played broadcast saved in FM Preset 1~6.
AM Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in AM Preset 1~6.
FM 87.5~107.9	Plays the FM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
AM 530~1710	Plays the AM broadcast of the corresponding frequency.
XM (Satellite) 0~255	• When currently listening to the XM, maintains the current state. • When listening to a different mode, displays the most recently played XM screen.
XM (Satellite) 1~3	Displays the selected XM screen.
XM Channel	Plays the selected XM channel.
Media	Moves to the most recently played media screen.
CD	Plays the music saved in the CD.
USB	Plays USB music.
iPod®	Plays iPod music.

Command	Function
My Music	Plays the music saved in My Music.
AUX (Auxiliary)	Plays the connected external device.
Bluetooth® Audio	Plays the music saved in connected Bluetooth® device.
Please repeat	Repeats the most recent comment.
Mute	Mutes the sound
Cancel (Exit)	Ends voice command.

- FM/AM radio commands: available during FM, AM radio operation

Command	Function
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Scan	Scans receivable frequencies from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset Scan	Moves to the next preset from the current present and plays for 10 seconds each.
Information	Displays the information of the current broadcast.(This feature can be used when receiving RBDS broadcasts.)

- Satellite radio commands: Commands that can be used while listening to Satellite Radio.

Command	Function
Channel 0~255	Play the selected Satellite Radio channel.
Scan	Scans receivable channels from the current broadcast and plays for 10 seconds each.
Preset 1~6	Plays the broadcast saved in Preset 1~6.
Information	Displays the information of the current broadcast.

- Audio CD commands: Commands available during Audio CD operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused track.
Pause	Pauses the current track.
Shuffle	Randomly plays the tracks within the CD.
Shuffle Off	Cancels random play to play tracks in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current track.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play tracks in sequential order.
Track 1~30	Plays the desired track number.

- MP3 CD / USB commands: Commands available during USB and MP3 CD operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused file.
Pause	Pauses the current file.
Shuffle	Randomly plays the files within the current folder.
Shuffle Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Next Folder	Play the first file in the next folder
Previous Folder	Play the first file in the previous folder

- iPod® Commands: Commands available during iPod® operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused song.
Pause	Pauses the current song.
Shuffle	Randomly plays the songs within the current category.
Shuffle Off	Cancels random play to play songs in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current song.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play songs in sequential order.

- My Music Commands: Commands available during My Music operation

Command	Function
Play	Plays the currently paused file.
Pause	Pauses the current file.
Shuffle	Randomly plays all saved files.
Shuffle Off	Cancels random play to play files in sequential order.
Repeat	Repeats the current file.
Repeat Off	Cancels repeat play to play files in sequential order.
Delete	Deletes the current file. You will bypass an additional confirmation process.

SETUP

Starting Mode

Press the SETUP key to display the Setup screen.

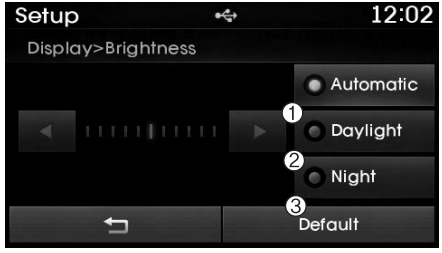


You can select and control options related to [Display], [Sound], [Clock/Calendar], [Phone] and [System].

Display Settings

Adjusting the Brightness

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Brightness]



Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the screen brightness or set the Brightness on Automatic, Daylight, or Night mode.
Press the Default button to reset.

1) Automatic : Adjusts the brightness automatically
2) Daylight : Always maintains the brightness on high
3) Night : Always maintains the brightness on low

Pop-up Mode

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Mode Pop up]



This feature is used to display the Pop-up Mode screen when entering radio and media modes.
When this feature is turned on, pressing the RADIO or MEDIA key will display the Pop-up Mode screen.

✻ NOTICE

The media Pop-up Mode screen can be displayed only when two or more media modes have been connected.

Text Scroll

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Text Scroll]



This feature is used to scroll text displayed on the screen when it is too long to be displayed at once.

When turned on, the text is repeatedly scrolled. When turned off, the text is scrolled just once.

MP3 Information Display

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Display] ▶ Select [Media Display]



This feature is used to change the information displayed within USB and MP3 CD modes.

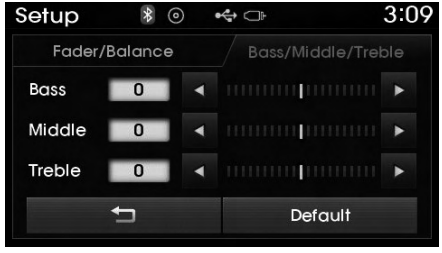
1) Folder File : Displays file name and folder name
2) Album Artist Song : Displays album name/artist name/song

Sound Settings

Sound Settings

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Sound Setting]





Use the ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼ buttons to adjust the Fader/Balance settings.

Use the ◀, ▶ buttons to adjust the Bass/Middle/Treble settings.

Press the Default button to reset.

SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control)

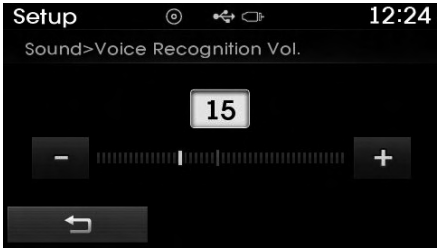
Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Speed Dependent Vol.]



The volume level is controlled automatically according to the vehicle speed. SDVC can be set by selecting from Off/Low/Mid/High.

Voice Recognition Volume

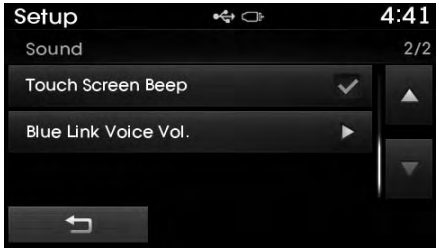
Press the SETUP key ▸ Select [Sound] ▸ Select [Voice Recognition Vol.]



Turn the TUNE knob to adjust the Voice Recognition volume.

Touch Screen Beep

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Touch Screen Beep]



This feature is used to turn the touch screen beep on/off.

Blue Link Voice Volume (if equipped)

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [Sound] ▶ Select [Blue Link Voice Vol.]



Turn the TUNE knob to adjust the Blue Link Voice Volume.

System Setting

HD Radio™ On/Off

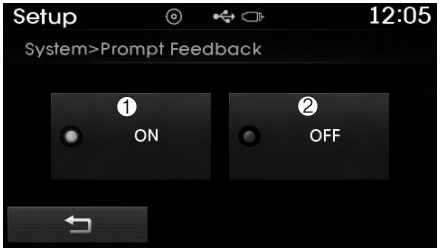
Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [FM], [AM]



This feature is used to set whether to receive FM/AM HD Radio™ broadcasts.

Prompt Feedback

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Prompt Feedback]



This feature is used to select the desired prompt feedback option from ON and OFF.

1) ON : When using voice recognition, provides detailed guidance prompts
2) OFF : When using voice recognition, omits some guidance prompts

Language

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Language]



This feature is used to change the system and voice recognition language.

If the language is changed, the system will restart and apply the selected language.

Memory Information

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select [System] ▶ Select [Memory Information]



This feature displays information related to system memory.

1) Using : Displays capacity currently in use
2) Capacity : Displays total capacity

REAR VIEW CAMERA (if equipped)

- The system has been equipped with a rear view camera for user safety by allowing a wider rear range of vision.
- The rear view camera will automatically operate when the ignition key is turned ON and the transmission lever is set to R.
- The rear view camera will automatically stop operating when set to a different lever.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The rear view camera has been equipped with an optical lens to provide a wider range of vision and may appear different from the actual distance. For safety, directly check the rear and left/right sides.***

⚠ WARNING

- **This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.**

Blue Link®
(if equipped)

Hyundai aims to offer differentiated customer values through a 'Connected Car Life,' which is to provide consumers with fast and reliable IT technology. As consumers' lifestyles become more and more mobile in thanks to remarkable advances in smart phones, tablet PCs and overall wireless telecommunication, new lifestyle patterns demand seamless connection between one's office, home, outdoors and automobiles.

Automobile companies are now faced with the task of shifting their paradigm from vehicle-centered services to customer value-centered services, with the ultimate goal of securing global leadership in the field of vehicle IT and telematics.

Hyundai Motor plans to achieve this by realizing a terminal platform flexible to changes in IT technology, cooperating with global IT companies, creating an eco-system and providing the latest contents & services based on an open environment.

Using the Room Mirror Key

Selecting the room mirror key will allow you to make service required inquiries, POI info searches, and emergency rescues by connecting to the Blue Link® Center.

Such features can be used only after subscribing to the Blue Link® service.



① (Blue Link® Center)

Makes requests for Blue Link® service related inquiries and consultations.

A call is connected to the Blue Link® service center employee.

Re-pressing the key will end the call.

This feature does not operate when you are on a Bluetooth® phone call.

② (Blue Link® for POI)

• Blue Link® for Voice command

Starts Blue Link® voice command.

Voice receiving voice guidance, shortly press the button to convert to voice command mode. Press and hold the button to end voice command.

• TBT VR Commands

1. Navigate to

"Navigate to" voice command is used to request the download of route data for a new destination, saved destinations, daily routes and previous destinations.

2. Save Destination

"Save Destination" VR command is used to assign a voice tag to the last downloaded destination and store it in a destination directory.

NOTE:

The Turn by Turn(TBT) feature supports the store of ten(10) destinations in the TBT destinations directory.

3. Route Preview

"Route Preview" VR command allows the user to preview the route instructions (upcoming maneuver instructions) at any time during the route guidance.

4. Destinations List

"Destinations List" VR command allows the user to preview and delete the stored destinations with their associated voice tags in the Turn by Turn destinations directory.

5. Voice Guidance

"Voice Guidance" VR command allows the user to mute/unmute the Turn by Turn(TBT) direction announcements.

6. Suspend Route

"Suspend Route" VR command allows the user to suspend and pause Turn by Turn(TBT) route guidance while in the guidance mode.

7. Resume Route

"Resume Route" VR command allows the user to resume Turn by Turn(TBT) route guidance.

③ SOS (Blue Link® for SOS)

In the case of an emergency, requests for help to the Blue Link® center.

Call is connected to the Blue Link® emergency rescue center. Re-pressing the key will end the call.

If already on a Bluetooth® phone call, the call will end to connect you to the Blue Link® Emergency Rescue Center.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You cannot talk simultaneously on the Bluetooth® phone and Blue Link® phone.***
- ***While on a Bluetooth® call, pressing the key or key will display a message indicating that you are currently on a call.***
- ***A message will be displayed if you receive a Bluetooth® Bluetooth® Wireless Technology call while already on a Blue Link® call. At this time, press the key on the steering wheel remote controller to accept the call. The phone bell will not ring.***

Eco Coach



• What is Eco Coach?

Every 2.5 minutes, Eco Coach compares your fuel economy against the government tested average (EPA) or other similar Hyundai models (community), based on your preference. Each month, or after every tank fill up, Eco Coach rates your extended average and gives you a reward star if you best the average.

See your My Hyundai web page for more information.

• What does the bar graph and horizontal line mean?

The horizontal line is adjusted once per month or at each tank full, based on your preference; it represents the EPA combined average or community average fuel economy target.

• What is My Eco MPG?

Your actual fuel economy average over 2.5 minutes.

This value is also shown in bar graph as your “now” rating.

• What are Eco Rewards?

If you beat the average (the EPA or community), you will receive an Eco Reward point.

See your my Hyundai web page for more information.

[Eco Driving] will not operate if the vehicle ignition is not turned on. Please operate with the ignition turned on.

Turn by Turn

The Turn by Turn feature can be used through Blue Link®.



1. Direction Indicator Image
2. Remaining distance until next point
3. The Count bar is divided into a total of 9 levels.

9 Level	0.5mi	8 Level	0.4mi
7 Level	0.3mi	6 Level	0.2mi
5 Level	0.1mi	4 Level	400ft
3 Level	300ft	2 Level	200ft
1 Level	100ft		

4. Next Street name
5. Distance to destination
6. Expected Time Arrival
7. Current Street name

❇ For information on specific Blue Link® operations, please refer to a separate manual.

Before driving / 5-3
Engine start/stop button / 5-5
Automatic transaxle / 5-9
Brake system / 5-14
Cruise control system / 5-24
Economical operation / 5-28
Special driving conditions / 5-30
Winter driving / 5-34
Vehicle load limit / 5-38
Vehicle weight / 5-43

Driving your vehicle

5

Trailer towing / 5-44

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the vehicle and back the car out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the trunk lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

⚠ WARNING

- **When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause a fire.**
- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating controls while driving such as the audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON



Illuminated engine start/stop button

Whenever the front door is opened, the engine start/stop button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

HEV system start/stop button position

OFF

To turn off the system, press the engine start/stop button with the engine start/stop button in the ON position and the shift lever in P(Park). When you press the engine start/stop button without the shift lever in P(Park), the engine start/stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position.

✻ NOTICE

Before turning off the HEV system, the vehicle should be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

In an emergency situation while the vehicle is moving, you can turn off the engine and turn the engine start/stop button to the ACC position by pressing the engine start/stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is moving over 10km/h, you can restart the engine without pressing the brake pedal by pressing the engine start/stop button regardless of transaxle position.

ACC(Accessory)

Press the HEV system start/stop button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The electrical accessories are operative.

If you leave the HEV system start/stop button in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.

ON

Press the HEV system start/stop button while the button is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the HEV system is started. Do not leave it in the ON position if the HEV system is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START

To start the hybrid system, press the brake pedal and press the HEV system start/stop button with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you press the HEV system start/stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the HEV system does not start and the HEV system start/stop button changes as follows :**
  OFF → ACC → ON → OFF
- **If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC or the ON position for a long time, the battery will be discharged.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Except in an emergency, never press the engine start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. This could result in higher braking effort and steering, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the engine start/stop button, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

Starting the hybrid system

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.

Even if you depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle in a sloped area, the vehicle may move when the parking brake is released.

For your safety, release the parking brake after starting the vehicle.

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Place the shift lever in the P(Park) position. In N(Neutral) position, you can not start the vehicle.
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the HEV system start/stop button.
   It should be started without depressing the accelerator.

6. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.
   Start driving at moderate engine speeds.(Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

⚠ CAUTION

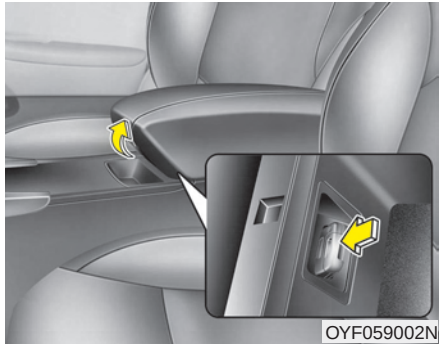
If the "READY" indicator is turned off while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P(Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may keep the previous lever position while the vehicle is still moving and press the engine start/stop button in an attempt to restart the hybrid system without pressing the brake pedal.

- ***If the hybrid system starts, the "READY" symbol comes on. If the "READY" symbol does not come on, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the HEV system may not start.
- When the HEV system start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the warning, "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle HEV system is on.

⚠ WARNING

The HEV system will start only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the HEV system start/stop button or related parts.


OYF059002N

✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by inserting the smart key into the smart key holder. To eject the smart key from the smart key holder, press the smart key inward past the detent and then pull the key outward.**
- **When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds with the engine start/stop button in the ACC mode. Always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.**

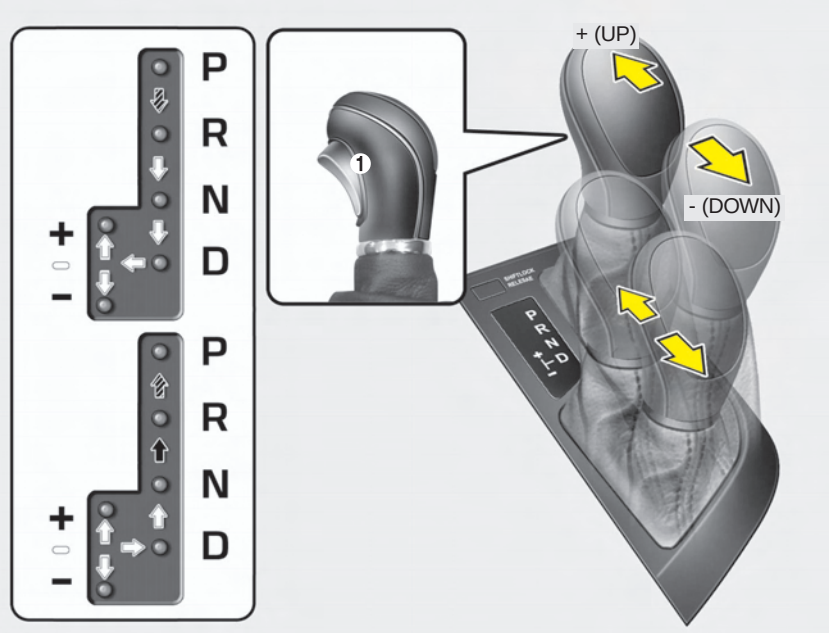
⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not press the HEV system start/stop button for more than 5 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is disconnected.***
- ***When you eject the smart key from the smart key holder, press the smart key inward and pull it out. If you pull out the smart key forcibly without first pushing the smart key, the smart key holder may be damaged and will not operate normally.***

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is no sound while motor power is used.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button (1) when shifting.

The shift lock release button (1) must be depressed while moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can be shifted without depressing the shift lock release button (1).

OYFH054006N

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

To move the shift lever from the P (Park) position, the brake pedal must be depressed and the shift lock release button must be pressed.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transaxle

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the HEV system off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***

Transaxle ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

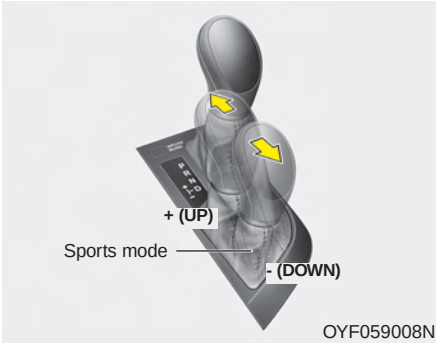
D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to a lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).



Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the D (Drive) position.

In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions.**
- **In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone, the transaxle will upshift automatically.**
- **To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.**
- **When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**
- **When using sports mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.**

Shift lock system

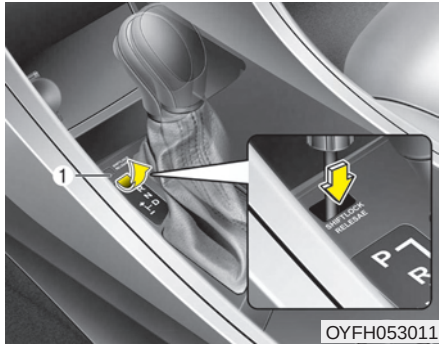
For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.



Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
2. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
3. Move the shift lever.
4. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Good driving practices

- Never move the gear shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the gear shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift into sports mode, slown down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Always use the parking brake when parked. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle's brake system is power-assisted by the electric hydraulic pump.

In the event the brakes lose power because of a brake control system malfunction, unstable power supply or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however will be longer. For your safety, please have the system checked as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, move the shift lever to sports mode, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**
- **Always confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**
- **Do not turn off the Hybrid system while going down a hill. The brake booster may not work sufficiently and the braking distance may be longer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the brake pedal does not return to its normal position when released, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.**
- **To avoid applying the brakes do not get too close to the vehicle in front of you and try to avoid going down steep roads or sharp corning if the power assisted brakes are not functioning normally. The vehicle will stop but the braking distance may be longer.**

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver's door is not firmly closed, the auxiliary battery may be discharged because the brake controller remains in standby operation. To prevent the battery from being discharged, ensure the door is fully closed.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

✻ NOTICE

1) When you apply the brake repeatedly, you may hear the sound the electric hydraulic pump or motor operating. This is a normal condition.
2) The following types of pedal applications may result in the brake pedal feeling different, however it is normal condition.
   - When you apply the pedal quickly
   - When you apply the pedal continuously and repeatedly
   - While braking, when the ABS operated

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

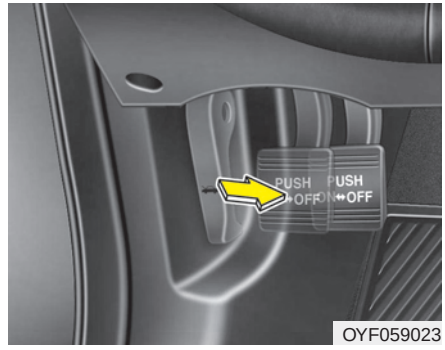
Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.



OYF059023

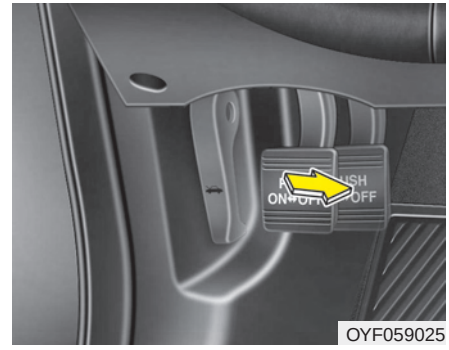
Parking brake

Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake, first apply the service brake and then depress the parking brake pedal down as far as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.***
- ***Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.***



OYF059025

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, depress the parking brake pedal a second time while applying the service brake. The pedal will automatically extend to the fully released position.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in P (Park) for automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**



W-75

Check the brake warning light by pressing the engine start/stop button ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the engine start/stop button in the START or ON position.

Also, the brake warning light may illuminate for a second even though the parking brake is released at the moment the engine start/stop button is pressed to the ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the hybrid system is in READY state, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

⚠ WARNING

- **It is normal for the brake warning light to illuminate temporarily when the brake is depressed repeatedly and go out after a few seconds when the brake is no longer depressed. However, if the brake warning light turns on, this may be a sign of a malfunctioning brake system and could cause the braking distance to increase.**
- **Have your system checked if the brake warning light remains on. A malfunctioning brake system could result in a vehicle accident and serious injury or death.**

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***
- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the engine start/stop button is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***

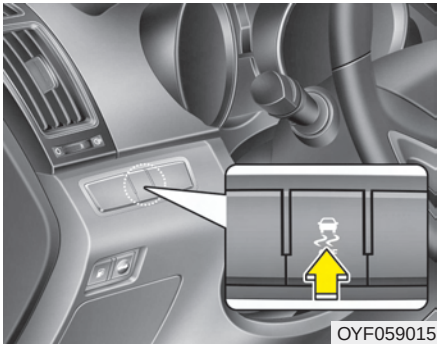
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**



OYF059015

Electronic stability control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



- To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light illuminates).
- If the engine start/stop button is pressed to OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

■ ESC indicator light



■ ESC OFF indicator light



Indicator light

When engine start/stop button is pressed to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**
- **Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating.

If the ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when it starts to accelerate after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so to begin accelerating after a stop on a steep incline always depress the accelerator pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.**

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always firmly set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transaxle into the P (Park) position. If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.**
- **Always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not depress the brake pedal continuously without READY status. The battery may be discharged.

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.
- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Use caution when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P position. If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in P position and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an hill with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM



① CRUISE indicator
② SET indicator

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without resting your foot on the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **Be careful when driving downhill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.**

✻ NOTICE

During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.


OYF059031N

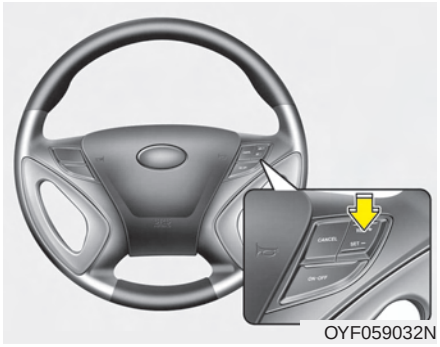
To set cruise control speed:

1. Push the cruise ON-OFF button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 25 mph (40 km/h).


OYF059033N

3. Push the SET- switch, and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

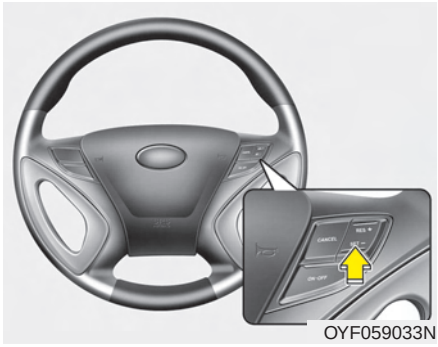
On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.


OYF059032N

To increase cruise control set speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the RES+ switch and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the RES+ switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the RES+ switch is operated in this manner.


OYF059033N

To decrease the cruising speed:

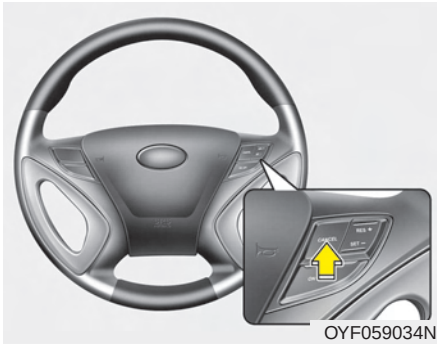
Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the SET- switch and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the SET- switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the SET- switch is operated in this manner.

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

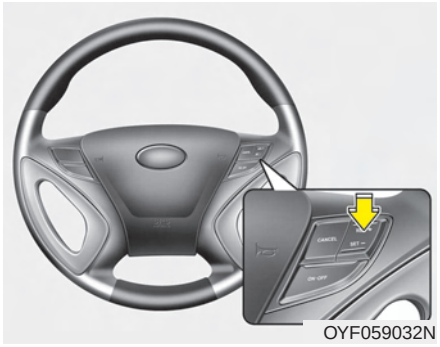
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.


OYF059034N

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal.
- Shift the shift lever into N (Neutral) with an automatic transaxle
- Press the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 9 mph (15 km/h).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, push the RES+ switch located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.


OYF059032N

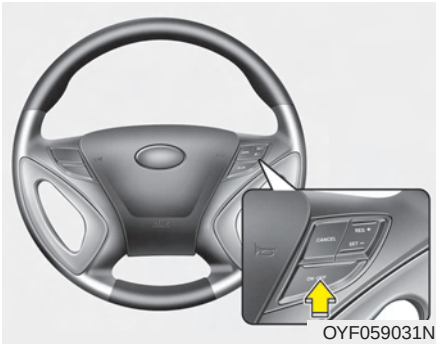
To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h):

If any method other than the cruise ON/OFF switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES+ switch is pushed.

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

✻ NOTICE

Always check the road conditions when pressing the RES+ switch to resume the speed.


OYF059031N

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Push the cruise ON/OFF button (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system requires power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy. (the air conditioning usually requires less power than the air drag from open windows.)
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

⚠ WARNING - HEV system off during motion

Never turn the HEV system off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the HEV system running. Instead, keep the HEV system on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden changes in braking or steering.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 35 mph (56 km/h). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.


OBH058035L

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to re-adjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.
- Keep the interior surface of the windshield clean by wiping it with a clean cloth and glass cleaner. This will help reduce the tendency of the glass fogging and also improve visibility.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.
During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all states. Check state laws before fitting tire chains.

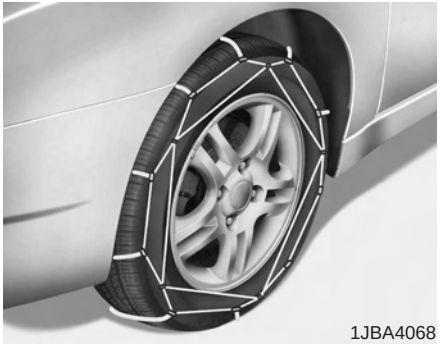
Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.


1JBA4068

Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 0.47 in (12 mm). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tire chains, install them on the front tires only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.3 to 0.6 miles (0.5 to 1 km) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and re-tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING
- Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

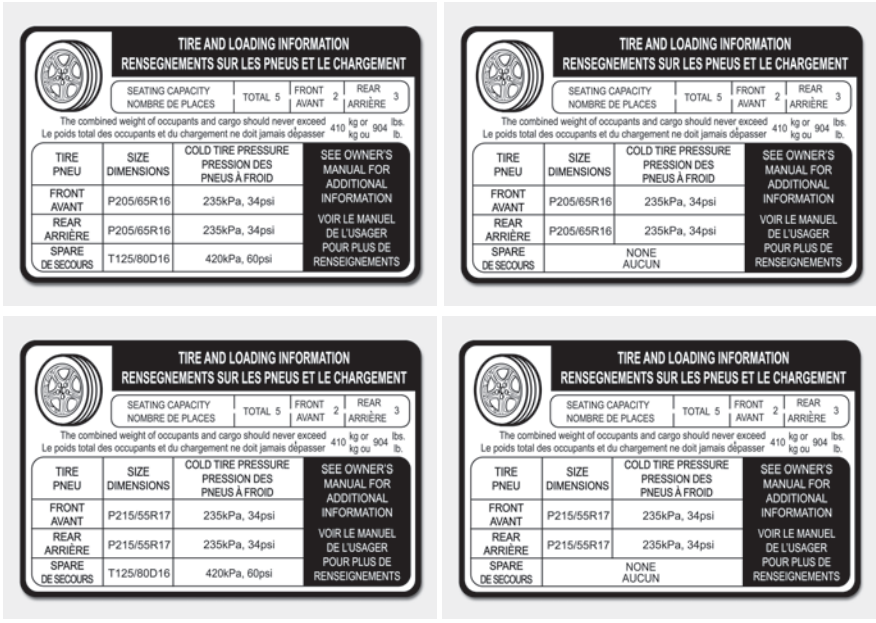
Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign objects or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT



OYFH051100N/OYFH051101N/OYFH051102N/OYFH051103N

Tire and loading information label

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Vehicle capacity weight:

904 lbs. (410 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo.

Seating capacity:

Total : 5 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried.

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity:

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Cargo capacity:

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit -

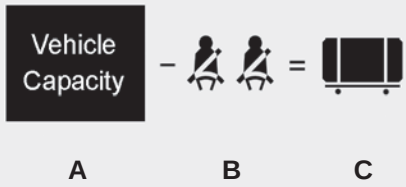
1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.

   (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Example 1



C190F01JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	1400 lbs (635 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 2	300 lbs (136 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	1100 lbs (499 kg)

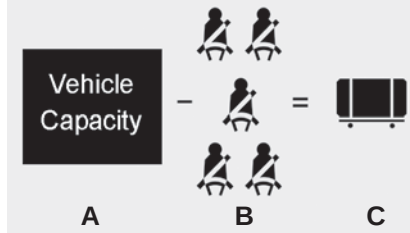
Example 2



C190F02JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	1400 lbs (635 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 5	750 lbs (340 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	650 lbs (295 kg)

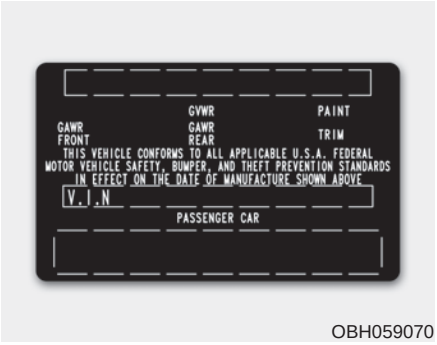
Example 3



C190F03JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	1400 lbs (635 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 172 lbs (78 kg) × 5	860 lbs (390 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	540 lbs (245 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.



OBH059070

Certification label

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar.

This label shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ WARNING - Over loading

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (or people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, either the maximum front or rear GAWR and vehicle capacity weight. If you do, parts, including tires on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles and braking ability. This could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.**

The label will help you decide how much cargo and installed equipment your vehicle can carry.

If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

⚠ WARNING

- **Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure that could lead to a crash.**
- **Overloading your vehicle can cause increased stopping distances that could lead to a crash.**
- **A crash resulting from poor handling, vehicle damage, tire failure, or increased stopping distances could result in serious injury or death.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.***
- ***Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change your weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help you load your vehicle the right way.***

⚠ WARNING - Loose cargo

Items you carry inside your vehicle can strike and injure occupants in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack items, like suitcases, inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.**
- **Do not drive with a seat folded down unless necessary.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.
The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's door sill.

TRAILER TOWING

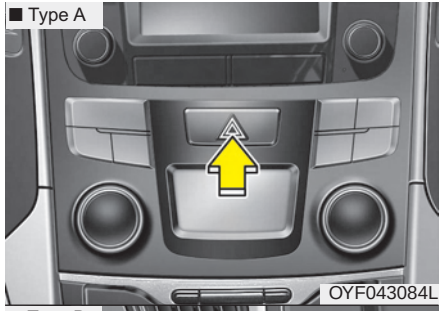
We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Road warning / 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving / 6-2
If the engine will not start / 6-5
Emergency starting / 6-6
If the engine overheats / 6-8
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) / 6-9
If you have a flat tire / 6-14
If you have a flat tire (with TireMobilityKit) / 6-22
Towing / 6-28

What to do in an emergency 6

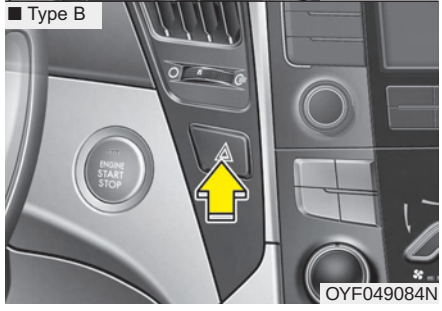
ROAD WARNING

■ Type A



OYF043084L

■ Type B



OYF049084N

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the engine start/stop button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If vehicle stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to get vehicle moving in drive again. If your vehicle will not move, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If An Accident Occurs

⚠ WARNING

- **After parking the vehicle, shift the transmission into "P" position. Turn off the hybrid system by pushing the Engine Start/Stop button.**
- **For your safety, do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High Voltage components are orange in color.**
- **Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock may occur causing injury or death.**
- **If a fire occurs,**

  to extinguish a small high-voltage battery fire, the following techniques can be used:

  - Dry chemical

  - CO2

  - Large amounts of water

  - Regular foam

(Continued)

(Continued)

For a large high-voltage battery fire, use these types of extinguishing methods:

- Large amounts of water

- Fog

- Regular foam

- **If you need towing, refer to chapter 6.**

⚠ WARNING

If a vehicle accident occurs:

1. **Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission into "P" position.**
   And then depress the parking brake.
2. **Turn off the Hybrid system by pushing the Engine Start/Stop button.**
3. **Evacuate to the safety place.**
4. **Call emergency services for help and let them know the vehicle is a Hybrid vehicle.**

Do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in color.

Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock may occur causing injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

If a fire occurs:

1. **Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission in to "P" position, and then depress the parking brake. To ventilate smoke from a fire, open the windows if possible.**
2. **Turn off the Hybrid system by pushing the Engine Start/Stop button.**
3. **Leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safety place.**
4. **Call emergency services for help and let them know the vehicle is a Hybrid vehicle.**

If you have an extinguisher, extinguish a fire carefully.

Do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in color.

Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock may occur causing injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

If a submersion in water occurs:

If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you should not try to start the Hybrid system. Turn off the hybrid system and leave the vehicle with possession of the key. Never touch the high voltage cables, connectors and package modules, because an electrical shock may occur causing injury or death. High Voltage cables are orange in color.

Have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

IF THE VEHICLE WILL NOT START

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the 12 volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

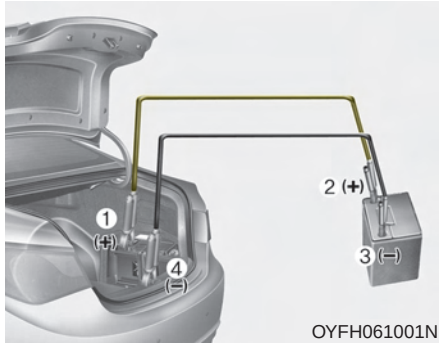
⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the engine start/stop button in the LOCK position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**
  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

Jump starting procedure

1. Open the cover of battery in trunk room.
2. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
3. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
4. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
5. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2). Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the trunk latch) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

6. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxles cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle, resulting in serious injury or death.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



(1) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

✻ NOTICE

If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the engine start/stop button is pressed to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, take your car to your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.



Low tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicator is illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station, use the inflator in the Tire Mobility Kit located in the trunk. If the tire cannot hold the newly added air, or will not hold air after the sealant is added, repair the tire.

The Low Tire Pressure telltale may flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***
- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile chargers, remote starters, GPS navigation etc. are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will come on.

A spare tire may be used if one is available.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use a puncture-repairing sealant not approved by HYUNDAI to repair and/or inflate a flat tire. A tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI may damage the tire pressure sensor. The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be cleaned when you replace the tire with a new one.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with a compact spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the flat tire with a compact spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may blink or illuminate because the compact spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor.

Once the flat tire is replace, inflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If original mounted tire is replaced with a new wheel and tire, the TPMS sensor on the replacement wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted is kept in the vehicle while active, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. Have the tire with TPMS serviced or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If you do not use the authorized tires or wheels, the TPMS may malfunction.

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use any tire sealant except the Tire Mobility Kit approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

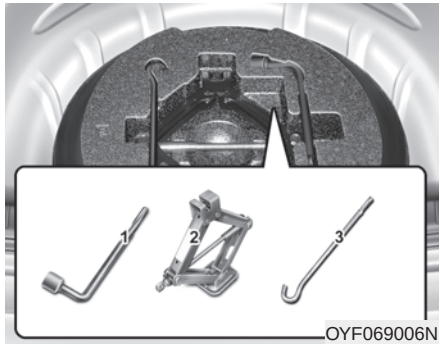
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)



Jack and tools

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack handle

(2) Jack

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

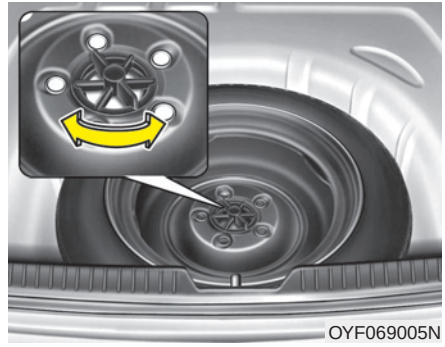
⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

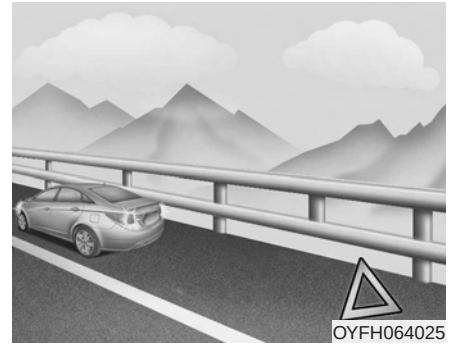

OYF069005N

Removing and storing the spare tire

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.


OYFH064025

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into P (Park) with automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.


OYFH064026

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

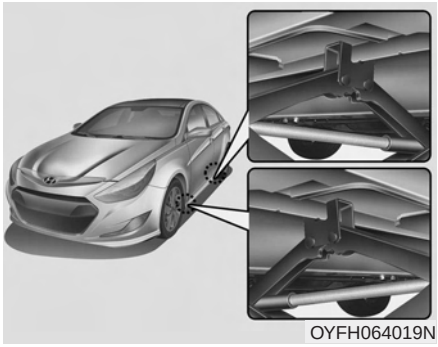
⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**



ONF068002

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.


OYFH064019N

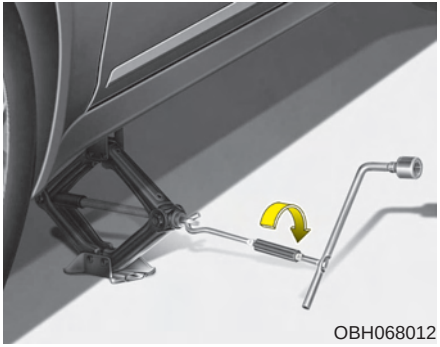
7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

⚠ CAUTION

Place the jack so it does not damage the plastic guard. If you place the jack at the plastic guard and jack up the vehicle, the plastic guard may be damaged


OBH068012

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 1.2 in (30 mm). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

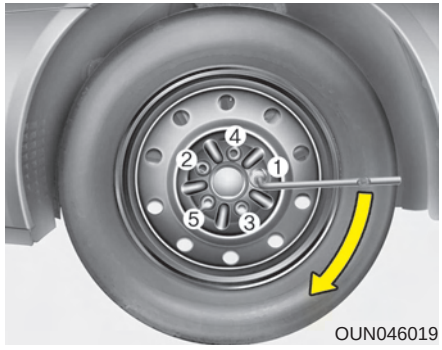
Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that prevents the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



OUN046019

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:
65~79 lb·ft (9~11 kg·m)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to “Tires and wheels” section 8.

Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Important - compact spare tire (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire, it takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

✻ NOTICE

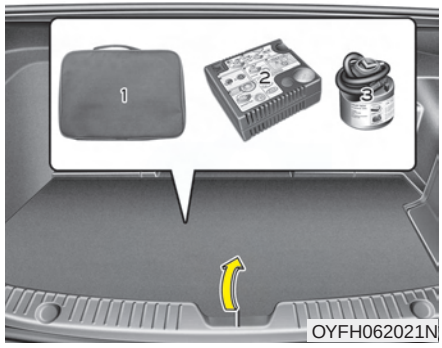
Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 50 mph (80 km/h); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 1 inch (25 mm), which could result in damage to the vehicle.

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



OYFH062021N

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Tire Mobility Kit bag

(2) Compressor

(3) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and the tire should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION - One sealant for one tire

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the container of sealant in the Tire Mobility Kit is only sufficient for one flat tire.

⚠ WARNING - Tire sidewall

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

⚠ WARNING - Temporary fix

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit, resulting in an accident.


OEL069019

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer to have the tire replaced.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

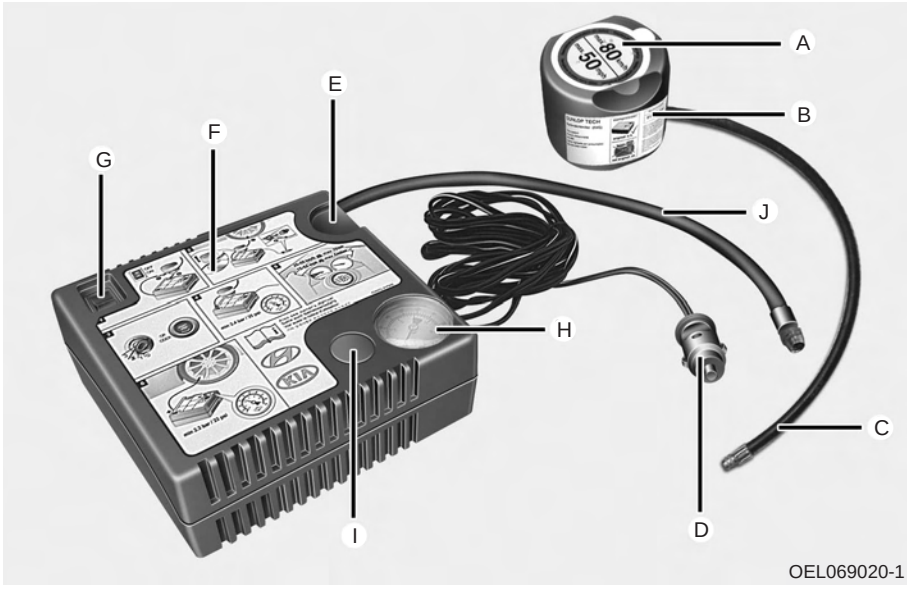
This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are both damaged, do not use the Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 0.24 in (6 mm).

  Please contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealership if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C).
- Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle.



Components of the Tire Mobility Kit

A. Speed restriction label
B. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
C. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
D. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
E. Holder for the sealant bottle
F. Compressor
G. On/off switch
H. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
I. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure
J. Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING - Expired sealant

Do not use the Tire sealant after the sealant has expired (see the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING - Sealant

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit

1. Detach the speed restriction label (A) from the sealant bottle (B), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.
2. Screw connection hose (J) onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
3. Ensure that button (I) on the compressor is not pressed.
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose (C) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.
5. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing of the compressor (E) so that the bottle is upright.


OEL069019

6. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, (G) to position 0.
7. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.
8. With the engine start/stop button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tire and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 29 PSI(200kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

9. Switch off the compressor (G).
10. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

11. Immediately drive approximately 4~6miles (7~10km or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the tire pressure sensors and wheel may be damaged by sealant. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the tire, tire pressure sensor and wheel after using the Tire Mobility Kit.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 4 ~6miles(7~10km or about 10min), stop at a safe location.
2. Connect connection hose (J) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord (D) into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recomended tire inflation.

   With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

   - **To increase the inflation pressure :** Switch on the compressor (G) to position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

✻ NOTICE

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

- **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button (I) on the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure sensor

When you use the Tire Mobility Kit including sealant not approved by HYUNDAI, the tire pressure sensors may be damaged by sealant. The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and have the tire pressure sensors inspected by an authorized dealer.

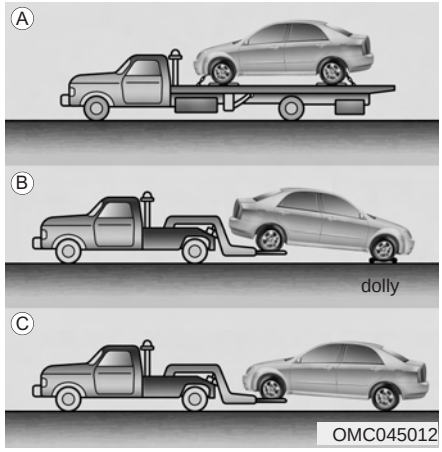
Technical Data

System voltage: DC 12 V
Working voltage: DC 10 - 15 V
Amperage rating: max. 15 A
Suitable for use at temperatures:
-22 ~ +158°F (-30 ~ +70°C)
Max. working pressure:
87 psi (6 bar)
Size
Compressor: 6.6 x 5.9 x 2.7 in.
(168 x 150 x 68 mm)
Sealant bottle: 4.1 x ø 3.3 in.
(104 x ø 85 mm)
Compressor weight:
2.31 lbs (1.05 kg)
Sealant volume:
18.3 cu. in. (300 ml)

✻ NOTICE

The Tire Mobility Kit sealant compound is for one use only and must be replaced. See the authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more sealing compound.
Also, the empty sealing compound bottle must be disposed of properly at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or according to local waste disposal regulations.

TOWING



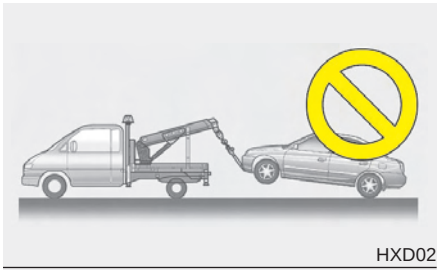
Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.


HXD02


HXD03

⚠ CAUTION

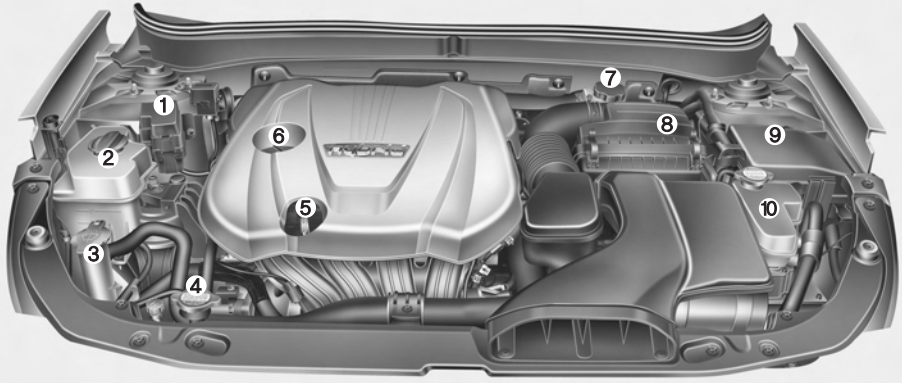
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***
- ***Never tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***

Engine compartment / 7-2
Maintenance services / 7-3
Owner maintenance / 7-5
Scheduled maintenance service / 7-7
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items / 7-19
Engine oil / 7-22
Inverter coolant / 7-24
Engine coolant / 7-24
Brake fluid / 7-27
Washer fluid / 7-28
Parking brake / 7-28
Air cleaner / 7-29
Climate control air filter / 7-30
Wiper blades / 7-32
Battery (12V) / 7-34

Maintenance 7

Tires and wheels / 7-37
Fuses / 7-51
Light bulbs / 7-61
Appearance care / 7-71
Emission control system / 7-77
High voltage battery / 7-80
California perchlorate notice / 7-80

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



1. Sub relay box
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
4. Radiator cap
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Brake fluid reservoir
8. Air cleaner
9. Fuse box
10. Inverter coolant

* : if equipped

❈ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OYFH071001

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer perform this work.

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine HYUNDAI parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **To avoid serious injury, turn off ignition and be sure "READY" lamp is off before working under hood. Engine may start unexpectedly.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**
- **When you open the engine hood, turn the Hybrid system off. If not, it may result in death or serious injury because of the high voltage flow.**
- **If the brake system, components have leaked brake fluid, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The brake system should be bled.**
  Otherwise, the braking distance may be increased.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoirs (engine and inverter).
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator cap & Inverter coolant cap

Do not remove the radiator cap and /or inverter coolant cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir and inverter coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check radiator, heater, inverter coolant hose and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.
- Check the drive belt.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 90°F (32°C).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 12 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 18 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 36 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 36 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 36 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 48 months)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 48 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 48 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 30 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 60 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 60 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 60 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 36 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 42 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 84 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 84 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 84 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 48 months

- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance *2
  (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months
- ❑ Inspect W/pump belt (auto-tensioner, HSG, w/pump)
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 96 months)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 48 months)
- ❑ Replace HSG belt
  (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 48 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 54 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 108 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 108 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 108 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*2 : Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 60 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect W/pump belt (auto-tensioner, HSG, w/pump)
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 66 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 132 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 132 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 132 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 72 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect W/pump belt (auto-tensioner, HSG, w/pump)
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 78 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 84 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 168 months)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect W/pump belt (auto-tensioner, HSG, w/pump)
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 168 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *[3]
  (105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 168 months)
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (iridium coated)
- ❑ Rotate tires

112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 90 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 180 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 180 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *[3]
  (112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 180 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*[3] : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 96 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance *2
  (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months
- ❑ Inspect W/pump belt (auto-tensioner, HSG, w/pump)
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine coolant (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace inverter coolant (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 192 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 96 months)
- ❑ Replace HSG belt
  (120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 96 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 102 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 204 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 204 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 204 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*2 : Inspect for excessive tappet noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 108 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt (135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 216 months)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect W/pump belt (auto-tensioner, HSG, w/pump) (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 216 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *[3] (135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 216 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 114 months

- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt (142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 228 months)
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter (142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 228 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *[3] (142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 228 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*[3] : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 120 months

- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake fluid
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect HSG belt
  (150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 240 months)
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect W/pump belt (auto-tensioner, HSG, w/pump)
  (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km or 72 months
  after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter
  (150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 240 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3
  (150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 120 months)
- ❑ Replace engine coolant (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace inverter engine coolant (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after every 30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Rotate tires

No check, No service required

- ❑ Automatic transaxle fluid

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	R	EVERY 3,750 MILES (6,000 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
AIR CLEANER FILTER	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	R	EVERY 60,000 MILES (96,000 KM)	A, C, E, F, G, I
HSG BELT	R	EVERY 30,000 MILES (48,000 KM) or 24 MONTHS	C, D, E, K, L
	I	EVERY 3,750 MILES (6,000 KM) or 6 MONTHS	C, D, E, K, L
FRONT BRAKE DISC/PADS, CALIPERS	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE DISC/PADS	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, F
PARKING BRAKE	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT	I	EVERY 7,500 MILES (12,000 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt- spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F (32°C)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
L - Frequently driving in rainy areas

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer should perform the operation.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The engine and inverter coolants should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid

Automatic transaxle fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

But in severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

✻ NOTICE

Automatic transaxle fluid color is basically red.
As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. This is a normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

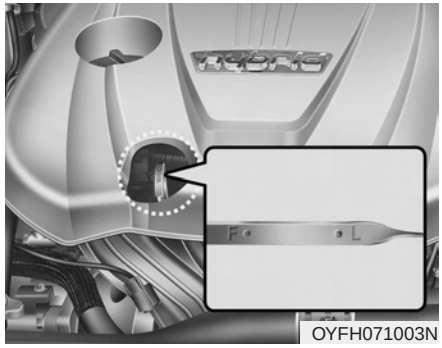
Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL



OYFH071003N

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

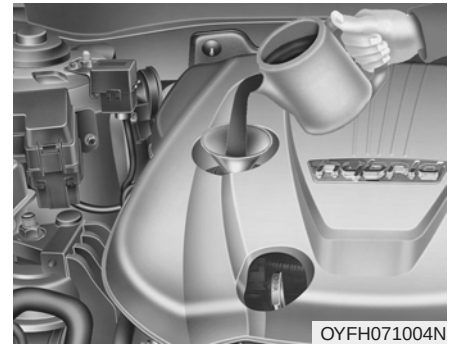
⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you spill engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.


OYFH071004N

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not overfill with engine oil. Engine damage may result.



Changing the engine oil and filter

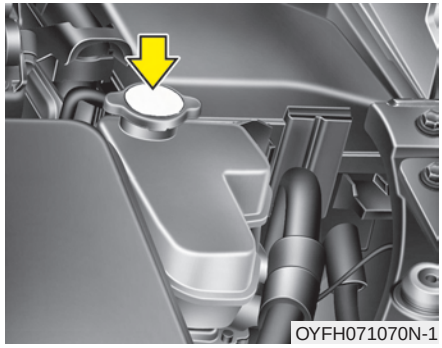
Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine oil contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and reproductive harm.

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

COOLANT


OYFH071070N-1

Inverter coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level.

If it is near or at MIN, add enough coolant between MIN and MAX and check the cooling system for air bleed at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

When adding coolant, be careful not to overfill.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not mix-up the caps of engine coolant and inverter coolant.
If mixed-up it could create a coolant circulation problem for the engine or Hybrid system.

Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level per every day, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator and inverter coolant cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator and/or inverter coolant cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**

(Continued)

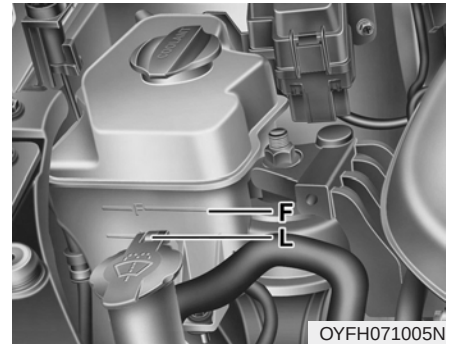
(Continued)

- **The engine coolant and/or inverter coolant level is influenced by hybrid system temperature. Before filling the engine coolant and/or inverter coolant, turn the hybrid vehicle off, fill the engine coolant and/or inverter coolant carefully.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator and/or inverter coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**
- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator and/or inverter coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by the rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



OYFH071005N

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

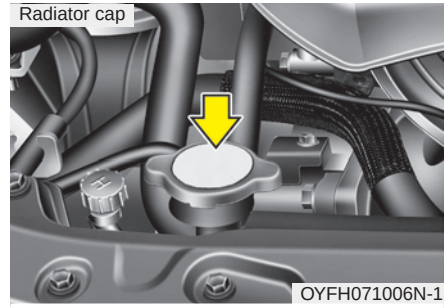
If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

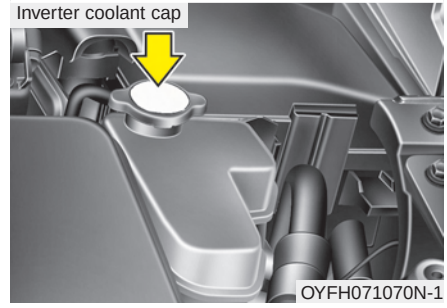
Recommended engine and inverter coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5°F (-15°C)	35	65
-13°F (-25°C)	40	60
-31°F (-35°C)	50	50
-49°F (-45°C)	60	40





⚠ WARNING - Radiator cap & Inverter coolant cap

Do not remove the radiator cap and /or inverter coolant cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have engine and inverter coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

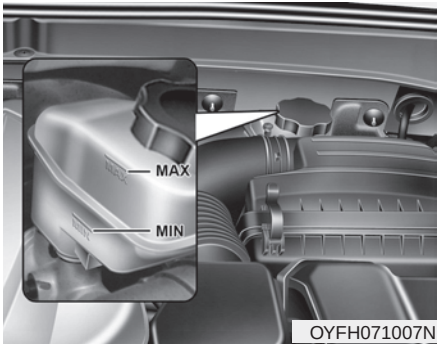
⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator and/or inverter cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the generator.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

BRAKE FLUID



Checking the brake fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir. To check the brake fluid exactly, after stopping the vehicle, apply the brake pedal a few times and then check the fluid level.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

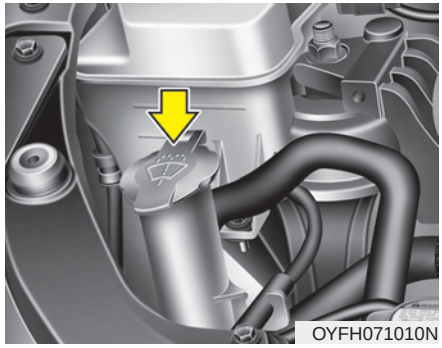
⚠ CAUTION

Do not overfill the brake fluid. Brake system damage may occur if the brake fluid level exceeds the Max fill level.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

WASHER FLUID


OYFH071010N

Checking the washer fluid level

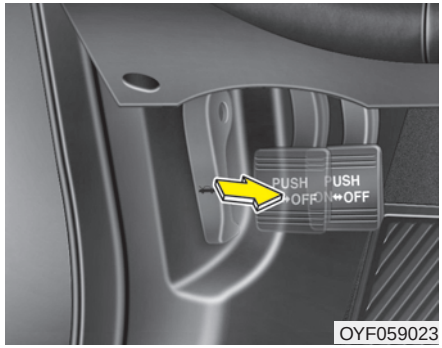
The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE



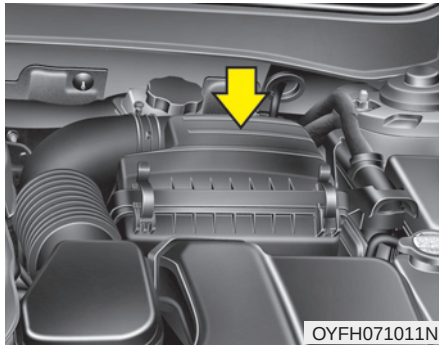
OYF059023

Checking the parking brake

Check whether the stroke is within specification when the parking brake pedal is depressed with 44 lb (20 kg, 196 N) of force. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 4~5 notch

AIR CLEANER

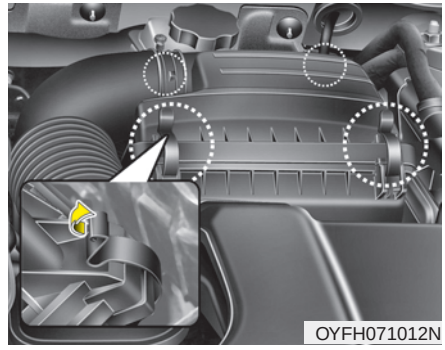

OYFH071011N

Filter replacement

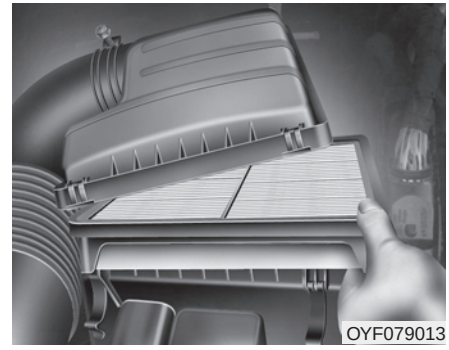
It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be cleaned and reused.

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.


OYFH071012N

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.


OYF079013

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

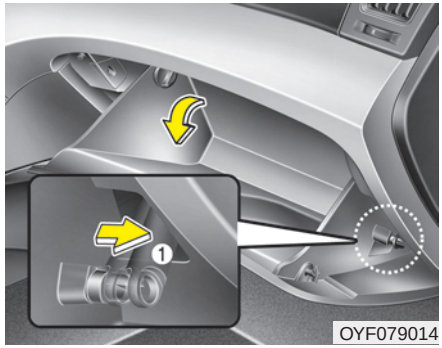
⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***Use a HYUNDAI genuine part. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor.***

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

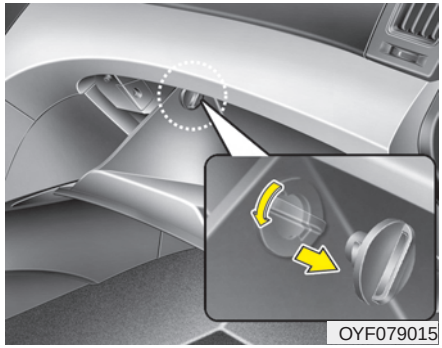
Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it by performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

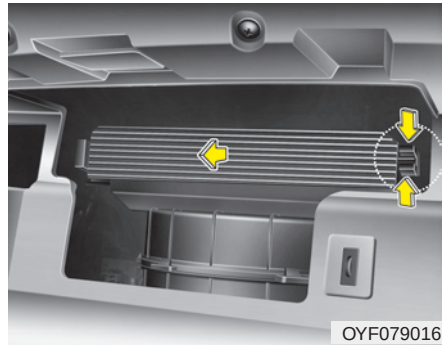


Filter replacement

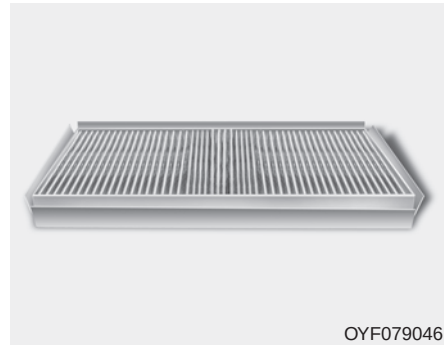
1. Open the glove box and remove the support strap (1).



2. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers by turning them counter-clockwise on both sides.



3. Remove the climate control air filter cover while pressing the lock on the right of the cover.

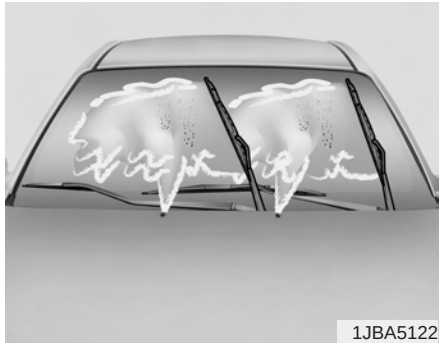


4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES


1JBA5122

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

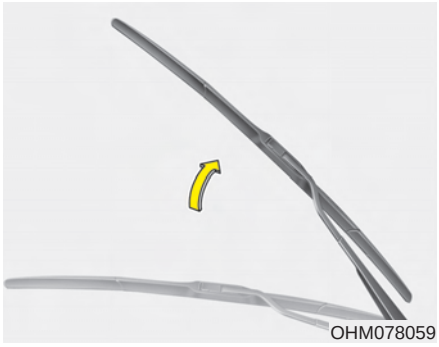
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

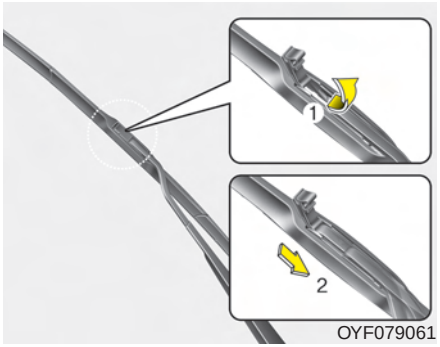


Front windshield wiper blade

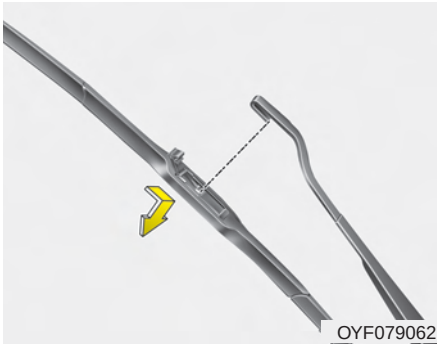
1. Raise the wiper arm.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

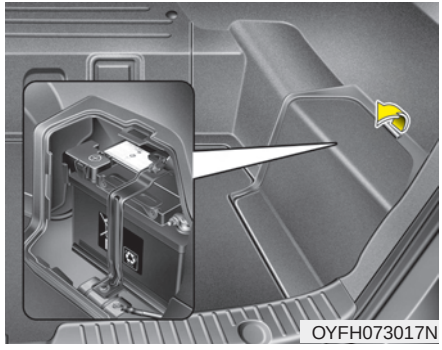


2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

BATTERY (12V)


OYFH073017N

For best 12V battery service

The 12V battery is in the trunk.

- Keep the 12V battery securely mounted.
- Keep the 12V battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Wipe any spilled electrolyte from the 12V battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the 12V battery cables.

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the engine start/stop button positioned on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature, remove the 12V battery and store it indoors.***
- ***Always charge the 12V battery fully to prevent 12V battery case damage in low temperatures.***
- ***If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the 12V battery, the 12V battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.***

12V Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the 12V battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), jump start it from another vehicle's 12V battery or recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the 12V battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging 12V battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 120°F (49°C).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the 12V battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the 12V battery is disconnected.**
- **Operation related to the 12V battery should be done in an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the 12V battery has been discharged or the 12V battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

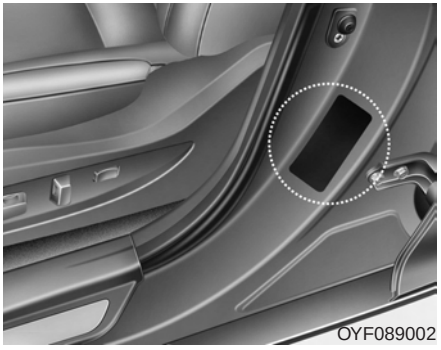
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.


OYF089002

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver’s side center pillar.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.***
- ***Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.***

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- ***Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than one mile (1.6 km) since startup.)***
- ***Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.***
- ***Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.***
- ***Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.***

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

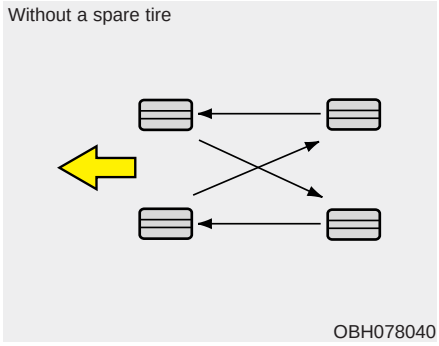
- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.



Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.**

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

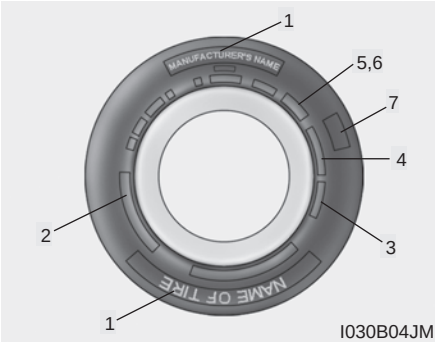
Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P205/65R16 94H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger cars or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

94 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5JX16

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
Z	Above 149 mph (240 km/h)

3. Checking tire life
(TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1614 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2014.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: TREAD wear 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Tire terminology and definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transaxle, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dviding by 2.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All season tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions. HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

Tire chains

Tire chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels.

Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

⚠ WARNING - Snow or ice

- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).**
- **Use the SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. In unavoidable circumstance, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.47 inches (12 mm) to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical radial-ply tires should always be used as a set of four.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.***

(Continued)

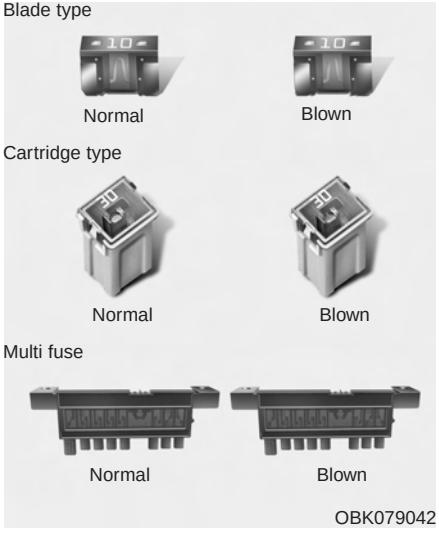
(Continued)

- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.***
- ***If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

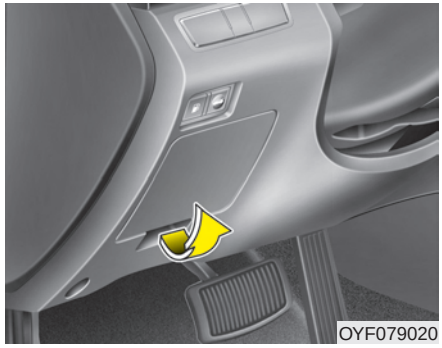
- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

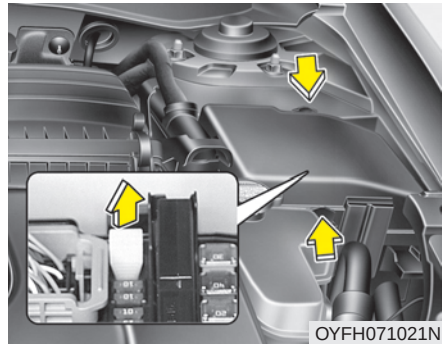
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.***
- ***Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.***


OYF079020

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the engine start/stop button and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OYFH071021N

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.


OYF079022

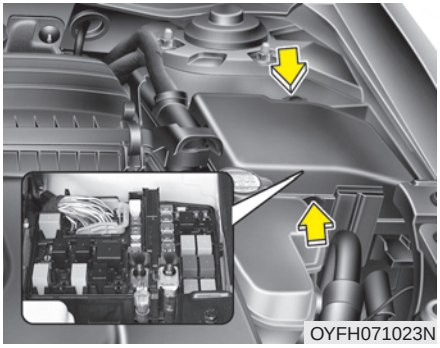
Memory fuse

Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse to prevent 12V battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this section.**
- **Even though the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**

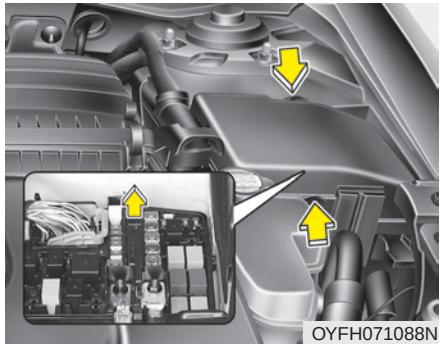

OYFH071023N

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the engine start/stop button and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.


OYFH071088N

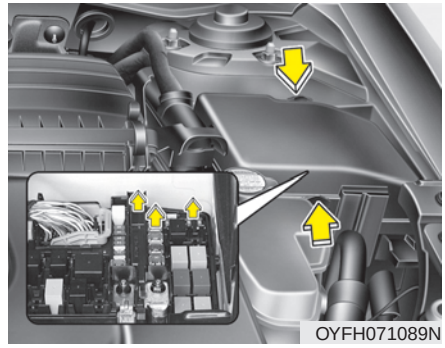
Multi fuse

If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel on the right side in the engine compartment.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

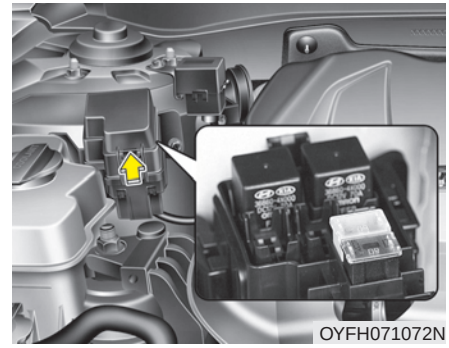
If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.


OYFH071089N

Oil pump cooling fuse/ Cooling fan fuse

If the oil pump cooling fuse or cooling fan fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel on the right side in the engine compartment.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.


OYFH071072N

Sub-relay fuse

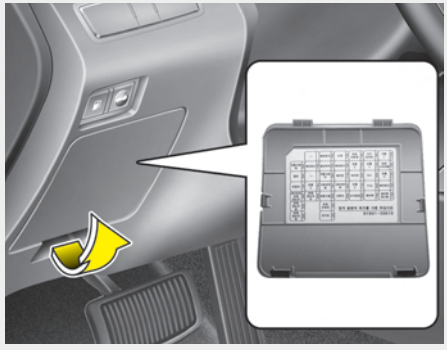
If the sub-relay fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

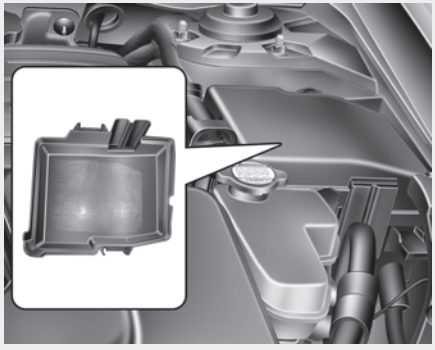
Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

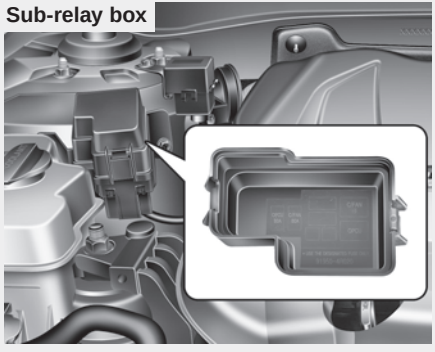
Inner fuse panel



Engine compartment fuse panel



Sub-relay box



OYF079025/OYF071071N/OYF071026N

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Inner fuse panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
P/SEAT DRV	30A	Driver Power seat
AMP	30A	JBL AMP, AMP
TRUNK	10A	I/P Junction Box (Trunk Lid Relay), Fuel Filler Door & Trunk Lid Switch/Actuator
SAFETY POWER WINDOW	25A	Safety Power Window Module
SPARE	20A	-
P/WDW LH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Switch LH
SPARE	7.5A	-
BMS	10A	BMS Control Module
BRAKE SW	7.5A	Fob Holder, Start Stop Button Switch, PDM, Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Module
[3] MODULE	7.5A	HEV NVLD, TMU, VESS Module, Sport Mode Switch, Active Air Flap
P/WDW RH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Switch RH
SPARE	10A	-
HTD MIRR	10A	Driver Power Outside Mirror, Passenger Power Outside Mirror
P/SEAT PASS	20A	Passenger Power Seat
S/HEATER FRT	15A	Driver Seat Warmer Module, Passenger Seat Warmer Module
PDM	25A	PDM
CLOCK	10A	Smart Key Module, PDM, BCM, TMU, Clock, Rear Camera Module, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Audio, Overhead Console Lamp, AMP, JBL AMP, Power Outside Mirror Switch
SPARE	10A	-
A/CON	7.5A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (Blower Relay), A/C Control Module
S/HTR RR	20A	Rear Seat Warmer Switch LH, Rear Seat Warmer Switch RH
SUN ROOF	20A	Panorama Sunroof
[1] POWER OUTLET	15A	Front Power Outlet RH
[2] MODULE	7.5A	Rear Camera Module, BCM

Description		Fuse rating	Protected component
WIPER		25A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (Wiper Relay), Front Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
[5] MODULE		7.5A	PDM, Panorama Sunroof
DR LOCK		20A	I/P Junction Box (Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (T/Turn Unlock Relay)
[2] POWER OUTLET		15A	Front Power Outlet LH
[1] MODULE		7.5A	Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module, BCM, Sport Mode Switch IND., Clock, Audio, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, TMU, E/CON Switch, Active Air Flap, RPAS Sensor
IG 1		20A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (Fuse - ESC 3 10A, ECU 4 10A, OIL PUMP 2 10A, TCU 2 15A)
HEV ECU		20A	Hybrid Control Unit
A/BAG		15A	Telltale Lamp, SRS Control Module, Passenger Weight Classification Sensor
[1] START		7.5A	PDM Hybrid Control Unit, Transaxle Range Switch
MDPS		10A	ESC Off Switch, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, EPS Control Module
[3] PDM		7.5A	Smart Key Module, PDM
SPARE		10A	-
A/BAG IND.		7.5A	Instrument Cluster
POWER CONNECTOR	AUDIO	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
	ROOM LP	10A	Trunk Room Lamp, Driver Door Lamp, Instrument Cluster, Passenger Door Lamp, A/C Control Module, Glove Box Lamp, BCM, Clock, RF Receiver, Data Link Connector, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, Auto Light & Photo Sensor, Electro Chromic Mirror, Room Lamp Relay

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Description		Fuse rating	Protected component
MULTI FUSE	[3] B+	60A	I/P Junction Box (Power Window Relay, Fuse - TRUNK 10, S/HEATER FRT 15A, SAFETY POWER WINDOW 25A, MODULE 3 7.5A, PDM 25A, Power Connector - AUDIO 15A)
	IG 1	40A	Smart Key - IG 1 Relay, ACC Relay
	EMS	40A	EMS Box (Fuse - HORN 15A, EWP 3 10A, ECU 1 30A, F/PUMP 20A)
	RR HTD	40A	Rear Defogger Relay
	BLOWER	40A	Blower Relay
	[4] B+	60A	I/P Junction Box (Fuse - P/SEAT DRI 30A, AMP 30A, BRAKE SW 7.5A, BMS 10A, IPS 2, IPS 3, IPS 5, IPS 8)
	MDPS	80A	EPS Control Module
FUSE	[2] B+	50A	I/P Junction Box (Fuse - SUNROOF 20A, DR LOCK, IPS 1, IPS 4, IPS 6, IPS 7, IPS 9, Power Connector - ROOM LP 10A)
	WIPER	10A	PCM
	RR HTD IND	10A	A/C Control Module
	INVERTER	10A	Low DC Converter, Hybrid Inverter
	BATTERY C/FAN	15A	BMS Blower Module
	[1] TCU	20A	PCU
	STOP LP	15A	SSEM (Stop Signal Electronic Module)
	DEICER	20A	Deicer Relay
	[2] ECU	20A	PCU
	HEV ECU	20A	Hybrid Control Unit
	IG 2	40A	Smart Key - IG 2 Relay
	[1] AHB	40A	AHB Control Module
	[1] OIL PUMP	20A	Electric Oil Pump Unit

Description		Fuse rating	Protected component
FUSE	[1] ESC	40A	EBS Control Module
	[2] ESC	30A	EBS Control Module
	[2] AHB	30A	AHB Control Module
	[4] ECU	10A	PCM
	[2] TCU	15A	Transaxle Range Switch
	[3] ESC	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Multipurpose Check Connector, EBS Control Module
	[2] OIL PUMP	10A	Hybrid Fuse & Relay Box (OPCU Relay), Electric Oil Pump Unit
	B/UP LAMP	10A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Rear Combination Lamp (IN) LH/RH, BCM, Electro Chromic Mirror
	[1] ECU	30A	Engine Control Relay
	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition coil #1/#2/#3/#4, Condenser
	[1] SENSOR	15A	Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down), Oil control Valve (1/2), Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Crankshaft Position Sensor, CCV
	[2] SENSOR	15A	Camshaft Position Sensor (1/2)
	INJECTOR	15A	Injector #1/#2/#3/#4, F/PUMP Relay
	F/PUMP	20A	F/PUMP Relay
	EWP	10A	EWP Relay
	HORN	15A	Burglar Alarm Horn Relay, Horn Relay
	SPARE	25A	-
	SPARE	20A	-
	SPARE	15A	-
	SPARE	10A	-

Engine compartment main fuse panel (Engien junction fuses)

Relay No.		Relay Name	Type
E41		ACC Relay	PLUG MICRO
E42		RR HTD Relay	PLUG MICRO
E43		-	PLUG MICRO
E44		-	PLUG MICRO
E45		EWP Relay	PLUG MICRO
E46		-	PLUG MICRO
E47		Deicer Relay	PLUG MICRO
E48		-	PLUG MICRO
E49		IG1 Relay	PLUG MICRO
E50		IG2 Relay	PLUG MICRO
E51		Wiper Relay	PLUG MICRO
E52		T/Turn Door Unlock Relay	PLUG MICRO
E53		-	PLUG MICRO
E54		Blower Relay	PLUG MICRO
EMS BOX	RLY.1	Horn Relay	PLUG MICRO
	RLY.2	F/Pump Relay	PLUG MICRO
	RLY.3	ECU Relay	PLUG MINI

Engine compartment sub fuse panel (Sub-relay box)

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
OPCU	80A	OPCU Relay
C/FAN	60A	C/FAN Relay
INVERTER	10A	Low DC Converter, Hybrid Inverter
BMS	10A	BMS Control Module
AHB	10A	AHB Control Module
EWP	10A	Electrical Water Pump

Relay NO.	Relay Name	Type
RLY1	OPCU Relay	PLUG MINI
RLY2	C/FAN Relay	PLUG MINI

LIGHT BULBS

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ WARNING

When you replace the front headlamp bulb be careful of the HPCU system, the high voltage cable (orange color), and high voltage components for the hybrid system. It is very dangerous because the HPCU has high voltage. Do not touch high voltage systems or it could result in the electric shock or burns or even death.

⚠ CAUTION

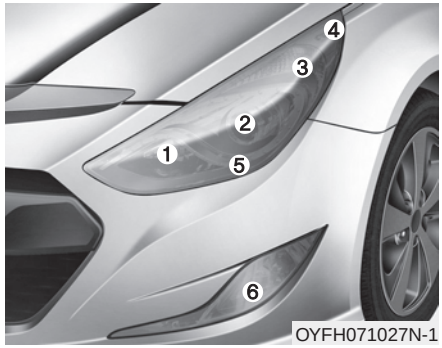
If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlights, these headlights contain mercury. So if you need to have your vehicle disposed, you should remove the HID Headlights before disposal. The removed HID headlights should be recycled, re-used or disposed as hazardous waste.

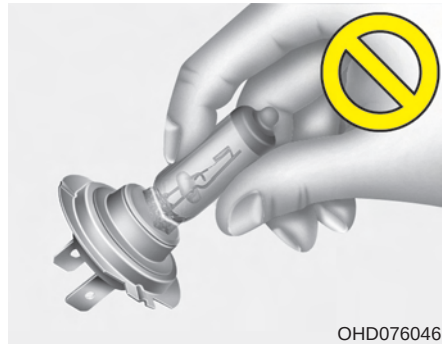
✻ NOTICE

After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Headlight, position light, turn signal light, side marker light and front fog light bulb replacement

(1) Headlight (High)
(2) Headlight (Low)
(3) Front turn signal light
(4) Front side marker
(5) Position light
(6) Front fog light (if equipped)



Headlight bulb

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

Front side marker / Position light

If the light bulb is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



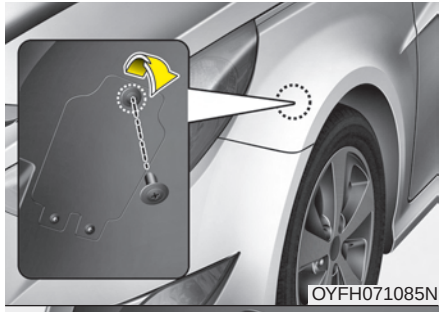
OYFH071078N

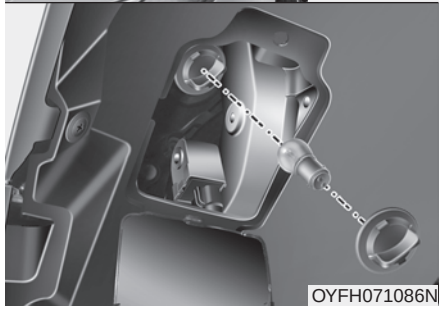
Head light (High/Low)

1. Open the hood
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket connector.
4. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
5. Install a new headlight bulb.
6. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
7. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

✻ NOTICE

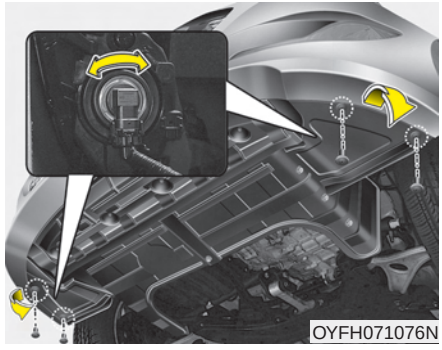
Always have the headlight aiming adjusted after an accident or the headlight assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.


OYFH071085N


OYFH071086N

Front turn signal

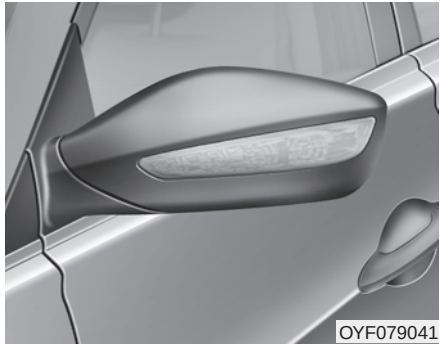
1. Turn the front tire at a right angle.
2. Remove the service bolt located at upper side of tire.
3. Put your hand in the hole and rotate the cover of the front turn signal.
4. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
5. Install a new front turn signal bulb.
6. Install the front turn signal cover.
7. Install the service bolt located at upper side of tire.


OYFH071076N

Front fog light

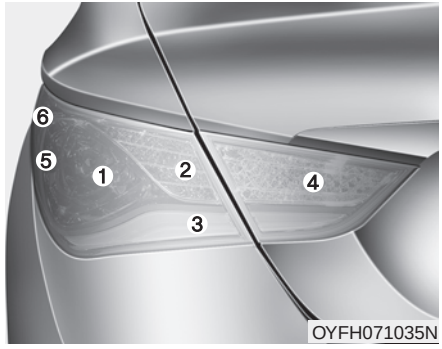
1. Remove the under side cover by rotating the screws.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing.

   Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector.
7. Reinstall the front under side cover.


OYF079041

Side repeater light bulb replacement (if equipped)

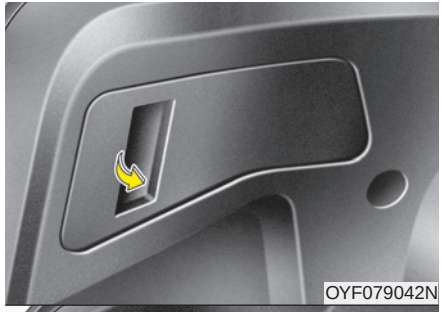
If the light bulb is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

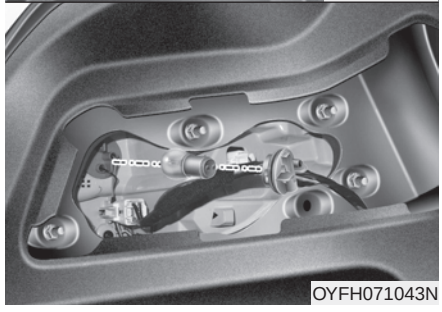


OYFH071035N

Rear combination light bulb replacement

(1) Stop and tail light
(2) Rear turn signal light
(3) Tail light or stop and tail light
(4) Back-up light
(5) Light curtain (Tail light)
(6) Side marker

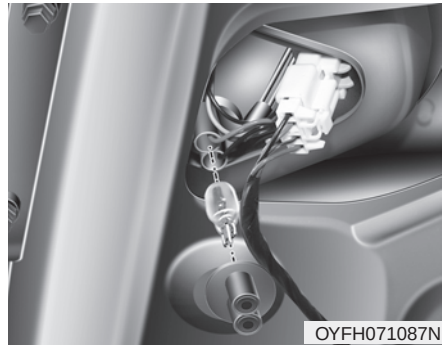

OYF079042N


OYFH071043N

Rear turn signal

1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Remove the service cover by pulling out the service cover.

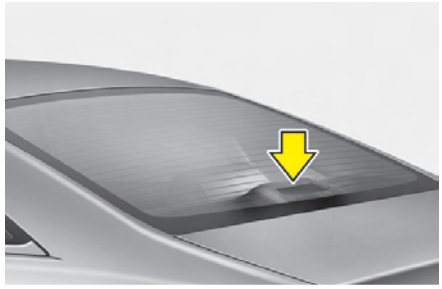
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

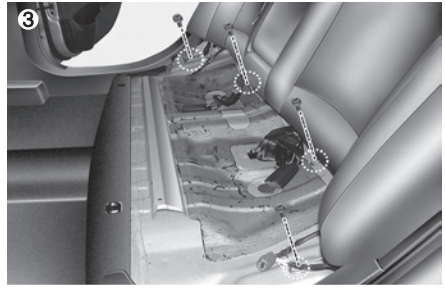


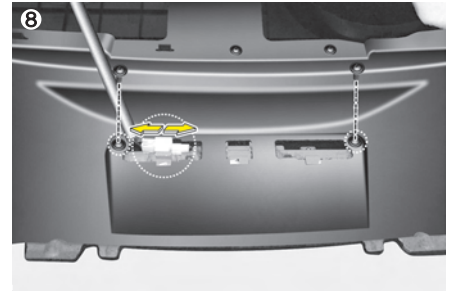
Tail light, stop and tail light, side marker, light curtain

If the light is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

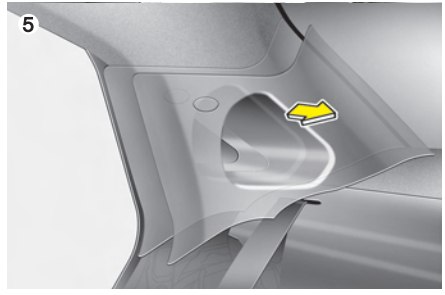
1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Remove the service cover by pulling out the service cover.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

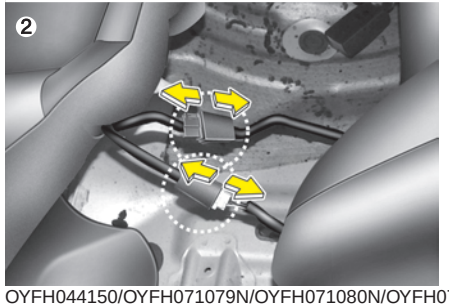


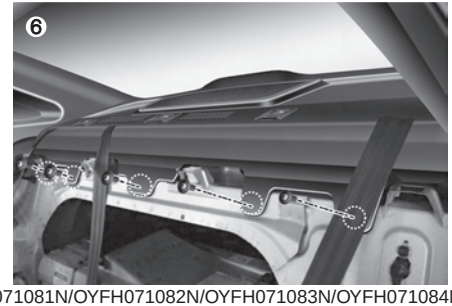












OYFH044150/OYFH071079N/OYFH071080N/OYFH071081N/OYFH071082N/OYFH071083N/OYFH071084N

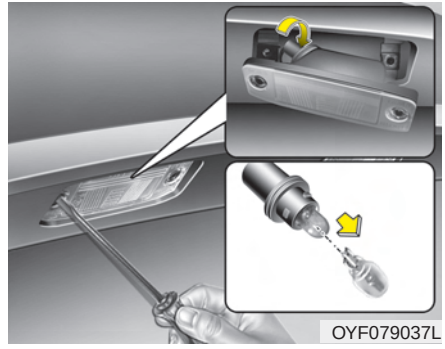
High mounted stop light replacement

⚠ WARNING

When you replace the high mounted stop light replacement, be careful not to touch or damage the high voltage battery. Touching or damaging the high voltage battery may result in electric shock or burns.

1. Push the cushion up.
2. Disconnect the seat warmer cable is located under the cushion.
3. Remove the nuts under the seatback connecting each seatback.
4. Push the seatback up. The seat back is connected to the hook attached to package tray.
5. Remove the C pillar.

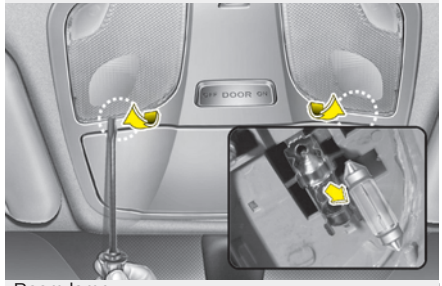
6. Remove the screws and package tray.
7. Remove the fabric and nuts.
8. Change the HMSL to a new one.
9. Reinstall all components in the reverse order of removal.
10. Connect the seat warmer cable again.
11. Reinstall the screws for the seatback.
12. Reinstall the cushion.



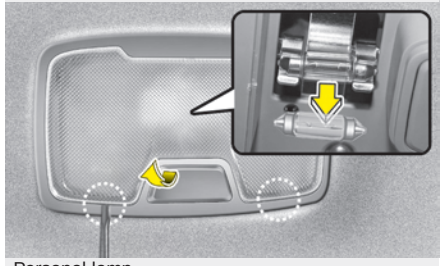
License plate light bulb replacement

1. Loosen the retaining screws with a philips head screwdriver.
2. Remove the socket by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb.
5. Reinstall the bulb assembly securely with the retaining screws.

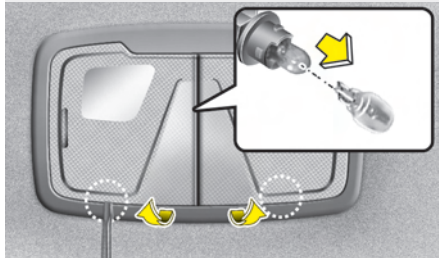
Map lamp



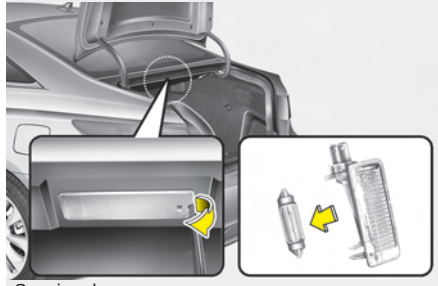
Room lamp



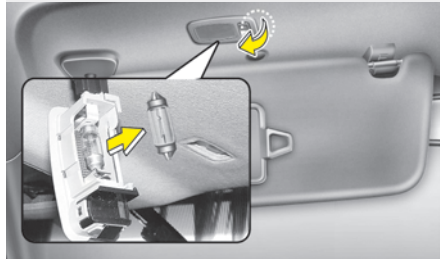
Personal lamp



Luggage lamp (if equipped)



Sunvisor lamp



OYF079038/OYF079039/OYFH071039N
OYF079040/OTD079035

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Map lamp



Room lamp (if equipped)

❑ Type A



❑ Type B



OYF072201/OYF072202/OYF072203

Map lamp and room lamp (LED type)

If the light is not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

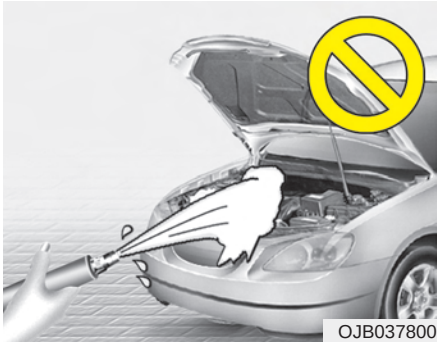
After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.***
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not wash the engine compartment and trunk with water. The hybrid system is located in the engine compartment and trunk. If water enters the engine or hybrid battery in the trunk, electric shocks or burns may result in serious injury or death.



OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air ducts inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing alkaline or acid detergents. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not wash or drive the vehicle with the under cover removed. Doing so, could result in damage of the hybrid system.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmatics oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***
- ***When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not wash the engine compartment and trunk with water. The hybrid system is located in the engine compartment and trunk. If water enters the engine or hybrid battery in the trunk, electric shocks or burns may result in serious injury or death.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

(The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.)

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally. It may also cause wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

Your vehicle is equipped with a high voltage battery. An inappropriately disposed high voltage battery can be harmful to the environment and human health and could result in death or serious injury.

To dispose the high voltage battery contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:

Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

Engine / 8-2
Capacity/Weight / 8-2
Battery / 8-2
Air conditioning / 8-2
Dimensions / 8-3
Bulb wattage / 8-3
Tires and wheels / 8-4
Recommended lubricants and capacities / 8-5
Vehicle identification number (VIN) / 8-7
Vehicle certification label / 8-7
Tire specification and pressure label / 8-8
Engine number / 8-8
Refrigerant label / 8-8
Consumer information / 8-9
Reporting safety defects / 8-10

Specifications, Consumer information, Reporting safety defects

8

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline (2.4)
Displacement	143.96 cu.in (2359 cc)
Bore x Stroke	3.46 x 3.82 in. (88 x 97 mm)
Firing order	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4, In-line

CAPACITY/WEIGHT

Item		Gasoline (2.4)
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	A/T	2080 (4586)
Luggage volume *l* (cu ft)		304 (10.7)

BATTERY

Item	Hybrid
Battery pack voltage	270V
Cell voltage	3.75V
Number of cell in the pack	72cell (9module x 8cell)
Battery system weight	92.6 lbs (42kg) (system)

Components powered by the battery pack

- Electric motor, Power cable, HSG, Inverter/LDC, A/C Compressor

AIR CONDITIONING

Refrigerant type	R - 134a
Compressor oil	POE (Polyol ester)

DIMENSIONS

Item	in (mm)
Overall length	189.8 (4820)
Overall width	72.2 (1835)
Overall height	57.7 (1465)
Front tread	62.9 (1597)*1 / 62.6 (1591)*2
Rear tread	62.9 (1597)*1 / 62.6 (1591)*2
Wheelbase	110.0 (2795)

*1 : with R16 tire
*2 : with R17 tire

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb	Wattage	Bulb type
Headlights (Low)	55	H11
Headlights (High)	55	H7
Front turn signal lights	28	PY28/8W
Position lights	LED	-
Side repeater	LED	-
Front side marker	LED	-
Front fog lights*	35	H8
Stop and tail lights	LED	-
Tail light*	LED	-
Rear turn signal lights	27	PY27W
Back-up lights	16	W16W
Light curtain	LED	-
Rear side marker	LED	-
High mounted stop light	LED	-
License plate lights	5	W5W
Map lamps	8 or LED	C8W
Room lamps	10/6 or LED	C10W/W6W
Luggage lamp*	5	C5W
Glove box lamp	5	C5W
Vanity mirror lamps	5	C5W

* : If equipped

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque lb•ft (kg•m, N•m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	P205/65R16 94H	6.5J×16	235 (34)	235 (34)	235 (34)	235 (34)	65~79 (9~11, 88~107)
	P215/55R17 93V	6.5J×17	235 (34)	235 (34)	235 (34)	235 (34)	
Compact spare tire *2 (if equipped)	T125/80D16 97H	4.0T×16	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	

*1 Normal load : Up to 3 persons

*2 If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tire, you will be equipped with a Tire Mobility Kit

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends 	4.86 US qt. (4.6 *l*)*3	API Service SM*5, ILSAC GF-4 or above
	5.07 US qt. (4.8 *l*)*4	
Automatic transaxle fluid	6.97 US qt. (6.6 *l*)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV NOCA ATF SP-IV, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP4-M or other brands meeting the above specification approved by Hyundai Motor Co.,
Coolant	6.97~7.29 US qt. (6.6~6.9 *l*)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Inverter coolant	2.39 US qt. (2.26 *l*)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Brake fluid	0.7~0.8 US qt. (0.7~0.8 *l*)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel	17.2 US gal. (65 *l*)	Unleaded gasoline

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 Yellow engine oil dipstick

*4 Red engine oil dipstick

*5 If the API service SM engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Engine Oil *1										

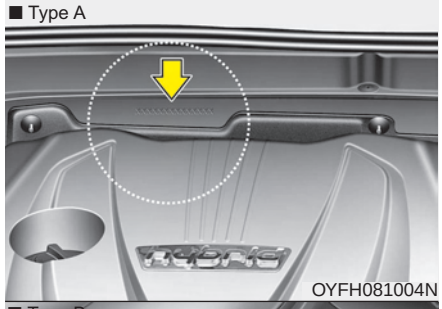


1. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (API Service SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

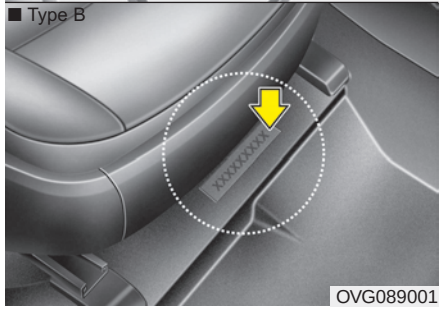


VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

■ Type A



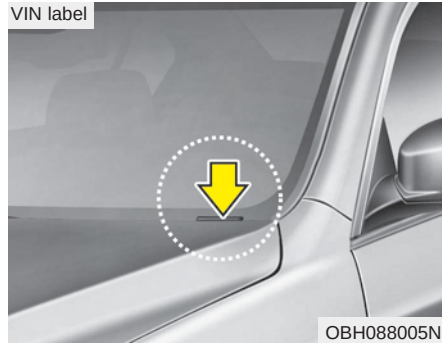
■ Type B



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

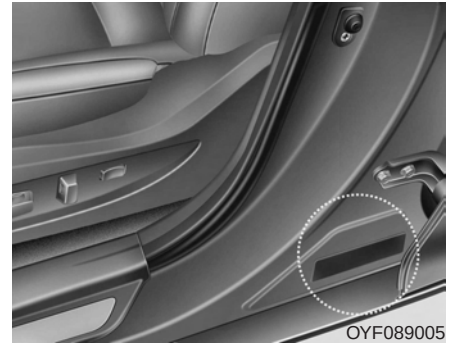
The number is punched on the engine compartment bulkhead or on the floor under the front passenger's seat.

VIN label



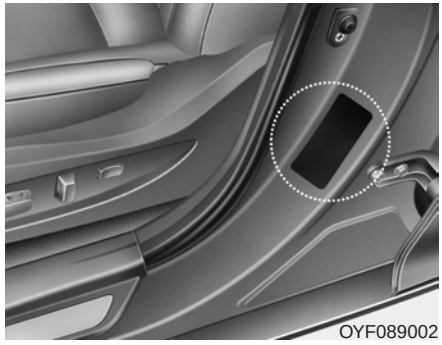
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar contains the vehicle identification number (VIN).

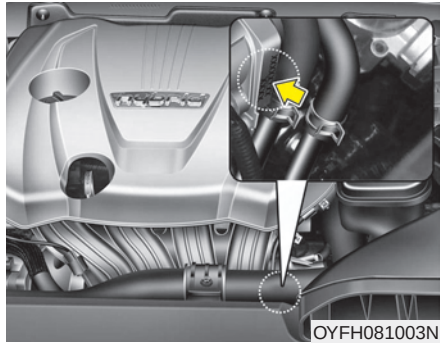
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL


OYF089002

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

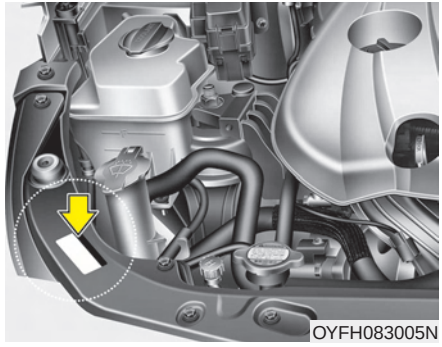
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

ENGINE NUMBER


OYFH081003N

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

REFRIGERANT LABEL


OYFH083005N

The refrigerant label is located at the front of the engine room.

The label contains the following information:

- Type of refrigerant
- Amount of refrigerant

CONSUMER INFORMATION

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. Your Hyundai dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

Hyundai motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings **"NOTICE", "CAUTION" and "WARNING".**

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact your nearest Hyundai Motor America Regional Office as listed in the following:

Eastern Region: Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont.

Eastern Region
1122 Cranbury South River Road
Jamesburg, NJ 08831
(800) 633-5151

Southern Region: Florida, Georgia, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia.

Southern Region
3025 chastain Meadows Parkway suit 100 Marietta, GA 30066
(800) 633-5151

South Central Region: Alabama, Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas.

South Central Region
1421 South Beltline Road, Suite 400
Coppell, TX 75019
(800) 633-5151

Central Region: Illinois, Indiana, lowa, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Ohio, Wisconsin, Kansas, Missouri.

Central Region
1705 Sequoia Drive
Aurora, Illinois 60506
(800) 633-5151

Western Region: Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, ldaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

Western Region
10550 Talbert Avenue
P.O.Box 20850
Fountain Valley, California 92728-0850
(800) 633-5151

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA. If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE West Building Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

Index

A

Air bags ····· 3-35
Air bag warning label ····· 3-62
Air bag warning light ····· 3-38
Curtain air bag ····· 3-53
Driver's and passenger's front air bag ····· 3-48
Occupant classification system ····· 3-42
Side impact air bag ····· 3-52
SRS components and functions ····· 3-39
Air cleaner ····· 7-29
Air conditioning ····· 8-2
Antenna (glass) ····· 4-125
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) ····· 5-18
Appearance care ····· 7-71
Exterior care ····· 7-71
Interior care ····· 7-75
Armrest ····· 3-14
Audio system ····· 4-125
Glass antenna ····· 4-125
Steering wheel audio control ····· 4-126
Automatic climate control system (Type A) ····· 4-83
Air conditioning ····· 4-90
Automatic heating and air conditioning ····· 4-84
Climate control air filter ····· 4-93
Manual heating and air conditioning ····· 4-85
Automatic climate control system (Type B) ····· 4-94
Air conditioning ····· 4-101
Automatic heating and air conditioning ····· 4-95
Climate control air filter ····· 4-104
Economy air conditioning ····· 4-101
Manual heating and air conditioning ····· 4-96
Automatic climate control system (Type C) ····· 4-105
Air conditioning ····· 4-111
Automatic heating and air conditioning ····· 4-106
Climate control air filter ····· 4-115
Economy air conditioning ····· 4-112
Manual heating and air conditioning ····· 4-107
Automatic transaxle ····· 5-9
Shift lock system ····· 5-12
Aux, USB and iPod port ····· 4-124

B

Battery (12V) ····· 7-34, 8-2
Battery saver function ····· 4-71
Before driving ····· 5-3
Blue drive mode ····· 4-44
Bottle holders, see cup holders ····· 4-121
Brake system ····· 5-14
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) ····· 5-18
Electronic stability control (ESC) ····· 5-19
Hill-start assist control (HAC) ····· 5-22
Parking brake ····· 5-16
Power brakes ····· 5-14

Brakes fluid ····· 7-27
Bulb replacement ····· 7-61
Bulb wattage ····· 8-3
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button ····· 5-5

C

California perchlorate notice ····· 7-80
Camera (Rear view) ····· 4-70
Capacities (Lubricants) ····· 8-5
Capacity/Weight ····· 8-2
Care
  Exterior care ····· 7-71
  Interior care ····· 7-75
  Tire care ····· 7-37
Cargo weight ····· 5-43
Center console storage ····· 4-119
Central door lock switch ····· 4-12
Certification label ····· 5-41
Certification label ····· 8-7
Chains
  Tire chains ····· 5-35
Changing tires (with spare tire) ····· 6-15
Checking tire inflation pressure ····· 7-38
Child restraint system ····· 3-27
  Lower anchor system ····· 3-33
  Seat belt ····· 3-29
  Tether anchor system ····· 3-31
Child-protector rear door lock ····· 4-14
Climate control air filter ····· 4-93, 4-104, 4-115, 7-30
Clock (Digital) ····· 4-123
Clothes hanger ····· 4-123
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster ····· 4-40
Compact spare tire (with spare tire) ····· 6-15
Compact spare tire replacement ····· 7-42
Components of the tire mobility kit ····· 6-24
Consumer information ····· 8-9
Coolant ····· 7-24
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant ····· 7-24
Crankcase emission control system ····· 7-77
Cruise control system ····· 5-24
Cup holder ····· 4-121
Curtain air bag ····· 3-53

D

Dashboard illumination,
  see instrument panel illumination ····· 4-41
Dashboard, see instrument cluster ····· 4-40
Defogging (Windshield) ····· 4-116
Defogging logic (Windshield) ····· 4-117
Defroster (Rear window) ····· 4-81
Defrosting (Windshield) ····· 4-116
Digital clock ····· 4-123
Dimensions ····· 8-3
Display illumination, see instrument panel illumination ·4-41

Displays, see instrument cluster ····4-40
Door locks ····4-11
Central door lock switch ····4-12
Child-protector rear door lock ····4-14
Drinks holders, see cup holders ····4-121
Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor ····3-18
Driver's air bag ····3-48
Driving at night ····5-31
Driving in flooded areas ····5-32
Driving in the rain ····5-32
Driving off-road ····5-32

E

ECO GUIDE gauge ····4-43
Economical operation ····5-28
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink system ··4-31
Electric power steering ····4-29
Electronic stability control (ESC) ····5-19
Emergency starting ····6-6
Jump starting ····6-6
Push starting ····6-7
Emergency while driving ····6-2
Emission control system ····7-77
Crankcase emission control system ····7-77
Evaporative emission control system ····7-77
Exhaust emission control system ····7-78
Engine ····8-2
Engine compartment ····2-4, 7-2
Engine compartment fuse ····7-53
Engine coolant ····7-24
Engine number ····8-7
Engine oil ····7-22
Engine overheats ····6-8
Engine start/stop button ····5-5
Engine temperature gauge ····4-42
Engine will not start ····6-5
Evaporative emission control system ····7-77
Exhaust emission control system ····7-78
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ····7-19
Exterior care ····7-71

F

Flat tire (with spare tire) ····6-14
Changing tires ····6-15
Compact spare tire ····6-20
Jack and tools ····6-14
Removing and storing the spare tire ····6-15
Flat tire (with tire mobility kit) ····6-22
Components of the tire mobility kit ····6-24
Technical data ····6-27
Using the tire mobility kit ····6-25
Floor mat anchor(s) ····4-124

Fluid
Brakes fluid ····· 7-27
Washer fluid ····· 7-28
Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor ····· 3-19
Front seat adjustment ····· 3-4
Fuel filler lid ····· 4-22
Fuel gauge ····· 4-43
Fuel requirements ····· 1-3
Fuse/relay panel description ····· 7-55
Fuses ····· 7-51
Engine compartment fuse ····· 7-53
Fuse/relay panel description ····· 7-55
Instrument panel fuse ····· 7-52
Memory fuse ····· 7-52
Multi fuse ····· 7-54

G

Gauge
Engine temperature gauge ····· 4-42
Fuel gauge ····· 4-43
Glass antenna ····· 4-125
Glove box ····· 4-119

H

Hazard warning flasher ····· 4-70
Hazardous driving conditions ····· 5-30
Headlight bulb replacement ····· 7-62
Headrest ····· 3-7, 3-11
High voltage battery ····· 7-80
Highway driving ····· 5-33
Hill-start assist control (HAC) ····· 5-22
Homelink mirror, see the Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink system ····· 4-31
Hood ····· 4-21
Horn ····· 4-30
How to use this manual ····· 1-2
Hybrid
HMC Hybrid system ····· H2
Sonata hev energy flow ····· H4, 4-45
State of charge (SOC) ····· H3
The air intake of hybrid battery ····· H12
The componets of hybrid vehicle ····· H7
The ECO GUIDE gauge ····· 4-43
The ECO level ····· H2, 4-47
The EV MODE ····· 4-53
The READY indicator ····· 4-41
The service indicator ····· 4-53
Hybrid electric vehicle ····· 4-45

I

Immobilizer system ····· 4-7
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster ····· 1-7
Indicators and warnings ····· 4-53
Inside rearview mirror ····· 4-31
Instrument cluster ····· 4-40
- Blue drive mode ····· 4-44
- Engine temperature gauge ····· 4-42
- Fuel gauge ····· 4-43
- Hybrid electric vehicle ····· 4-45
- Instrument panel illumination ····· 4-41
- Odometer ····· 4-41
- Speedometer ····· 4-42
- Trip computer ····· 4-44
- Vehicle setting ····· 4-51
- Warning and indicators ····· 4-53

Instrument panel fuse ····· 7-52
Instrument panel illumination ····· 4-41
Instrument panel overview ····· 2-3
Interior care ····· 7-75
Interior features ····· 4-121
- Aux, USB and iPod® port ····· 4-124
- Clothes hanger ····· 4-123
- Cup holder ····· 4-121
- Digital clock ····· 4-123
- Floor mat anchor(s) ····· 4-124
- Power outlet ····· 4-122
- Sunvisor ····· 4-121

Interior light ····· 4-78
Interior overview ····· 2-2
Inverter coolant ····· 7-24

J

Jack and tools (with spare tire) ····· 6-14
Jump starting ····· 6-6

L

Label
- Air bag warning label ····· 3-62
- Tire sidewall labeling ····· 7-43
- Tire specification and pressure label ····· 8-8
- Vehicle certification label ····· 8-7

Latch system, see lower anchor system ····· 3-33
Light bulbs ····· 7-61
Lighting ····· 4-71
- Battery saver function ····· 4-71

Lower anchor system ····· 3-33
Lubricants and capacities ····· 8-5

M

Maintenance
- Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ·····7-19
- Maintenance services·····7-3
- Maintenance under severe usage conditions ·····7-18
- Normal maintenance schedule ·····7-8
- Owner maintenance ·····7-5
- Scheduled maintenance service·····7-7
- Tire maintenance ·····7-42

Maintenance schedule ·····7-7
- Maintenance under severe usage conditions ·····7-18
- Normal maintenance schedule ·····7-8

Maintenance services·····7-3
Memory fuse ·····7-52
Mirrors ·····4-31
- Day/night rearview mirror ·····4-31
- Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with Homelink system··4-31
- Inside rearview mirror·····4-31
- Outside rearview mirror·····4-38

Multi box·····4-120
Multi fuse·····7-54

N

Neck restraints, see headrest·····3-7, 3-11

O

Occupant classification system ·····3-42
Odometer ·····4-41
Oil (Engine) ·····7-22
Outside rearview mirror ·····4-38
Overheats·····6-8
Owner maintenance·····7-5

P

Panorama sunroof ·····4-25
Parking brake·····5-16
Parking brake inspect ·····7-28
Passenger's front air bag·····3-48
Power brakes ·····5-14
Power outlet·····4-122
Power window lock button·····4-20
Pre-tensioner seat belt·····3-21
Push starting ·····6-7

R

Rear seat ·····3-11
Rear view camera·····4-70
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures·····7-37
Recommended lubricants and capacities ·····8-5
- Recommended SAE viscosity number·····8-6

Refrigerant label ····· 8-8
Replacement light bulb ····· 7-61
Reporting safety defects ····· 8-10
Road warning ····· 6-2
Rocking the vehicle ····· 5-30

S

Scheduled maintenance service ····· 7-7
Maintenance under severe usage conditions ····· 7-18
Normal maintenance schedule ····· 7-8
Seat belt warning ····· 3-16
Seat belts ····· 3-15
Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor ····· 3-18
Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor ····· 3-19
Height adjustment ····· 3-18
Pre-tensioner seat belt ····· 3-21
Seat belt warning ····· 3-16
Seat belts height adjustment ····· 3-18
Seat warmer ····· 3-10
Seatback pocket ····· 3-11
Seats ····· 3-2
Armrest ····· 3-13
Front seat adjustment ····· 3-4
Headrest ····· 3-7, 3-11
Rear seat ····· 3-11
Seat warmer ····· 3-10
Seatback pocket ····· 3-11
Shift lock system ····· 5-12
Side impact air bag ····· 3-52
Smart key ····· 4-3
Smooth cornering ····· 5-31
Snow tires ····· 5-34
Spare tire
Compact spare tire ····· 6-20
Compact spare tire replacement ····· 7-42
Removing and storing the spare tire ····· 6-15
Special driving conditions ····· 5-30
Driving at night ····· 5-31
Driving in flooded areas ····· 5-32
Driving in the rain ····· 5-32
Driving off-road ····· 5-32
Hazardous driving conditions ····· 5-30
Highway driving ····· 5-33
Rocking the vehicle ····· 5-30
Smooth cornering ····· 5-31
Speedometer ····· 4-42
Sports mode ····· 5-11
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start ····· 6-5
Starting the hybrid system ····· 5-6
Steering wheel ····· 4-29
Electric power steering ····· 4-29
Horn ····· 4-30
Tilt steering ····· 4-30
Steering wheel audio control ····· 4-126

Storage compartment ····4-119
Center console storage ····4-119
Glove box ····4-119
Multi box····4-120
Sunglass holder ····4-120
Sunglass holder····4-120
Sunvisor ····4-121

T

Technical data (tire mobility kit) ····6-27
Tether anchor system····3-31
Theft-alarm system ····4-9
Tilt steering····4-30
Tire chains ····5-35
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) ····6-9
Tire specification and pressure label ····8-8
Tires and wheels····7-37, 8-4
Checking tire inflation pressure····7-38
Compact spare tire replacement····7-42
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures ····7-37
Tire care ····7-37
Tire maintenance ····7-42
Tire replacement····7-41
Tire rotation ····7-39
Tire sidewall labeling····7-43
Tire traction ····7-42
Wheel alignment and tire balance ····7-40
Wheel replacement····7-42
Towing ····6-28
Trailer towing ····5-44
Transaxle
Automatic transaxle ····5-9
Trip computer ····4-44
Trunk ····4-15
Trunk overview····2-5

U

Using the tire mobility kit····6-25

V

Vehicle break-in process ····1-5
Vehicle certification label····8-7
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders (EDR) 1-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN) ····8-7
Vehicle load limit ····5-38
Certification label ····5-41
Vehicle setting····4-51
Vehicle weight ····5-43
Base curb weight ····5-43
Cargo weight····5-43
GAW (Gross axle weight)····5-43
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)····5-43
GVW (Gross vehicle weight)····5-43
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)····5-43
Vehicle curb weight····5-43

W

Warning and indicators ·····4-53
Washer fluid ·····7-28
Weight·····5-43
Base curb weight ·····5-43
Cargo weight·····5-43
GAW (Gross axle weight)·····5-43
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)·····5-43
GVW (Gross vehicle weight)·····5-43
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)·····5-43
Vehicle curb weight·····5-43
Wheel alignment and tire balance·····7-40
Wheel replacement ·····7-42
Windows ·····4-17
Auto down window ·····4-18
Auto up/down window ·····4-19
Power window lock button ·····4-20
Windshield defrosting and defogging ·····4-116
Defogging logic ·····4-118
Winter driving·····5-34
Snow tires ·····5-34
Tire chains·····5-35
Wiper blades·····7-32
Wipers and washers ·····4-76

Hybrid system quick reference

HYUNDAI HYBRID SYSTEM / 2
SONATA HEV ENERGY FLOW / 4
STARTING THE HYBRID VEHICLE / 6
THE COMPONENTS OF HYBRID VEHICLE / 7

The Hyundai Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) uses a gasoline engine and an electric motor for power. The electric motor is run from a 280V high voltage HEV battery.

Depending on the driving conditions, the HEV computer decides whether to use the engine or use the electric motor or even both at times.

Fuel is saved when the engine is not running at idle or when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor from the HEV battery.

The HEV battery charge must be maintained for the times when the engine acts as a generator, such as when stopped at idle. Charging also occurs when decelerating or by regenerative braking.

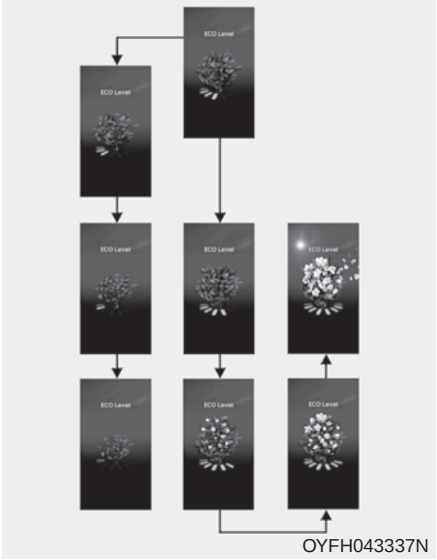
Display of Hybrid system

Many displays provide information about the hybrid system, such as, ECO level and ECO score.

Through the ECO LEVEL, the driver can understand the benefits of economical driving.

If the driver is using economical driving techniques, the ECO LEVEL rises. This means the CO2 emissions are reduced. In TOTAL ECO SCORE, when you reach the maximum step of ECO LEVEL, the ECO system calculates the score and saves the score.

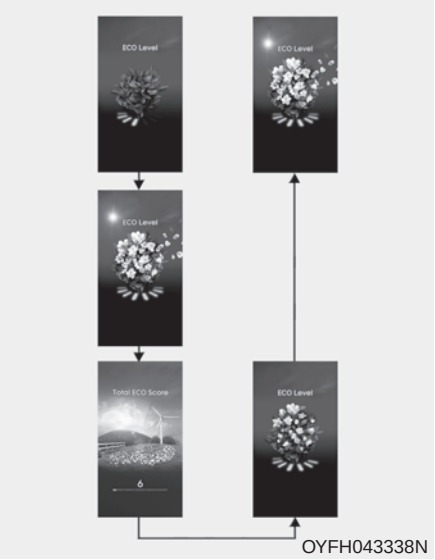
ECO level display flower mode.1



When the hybrid vehicle is started, the ECO level step 4 is displayed. If you drive economically, the ECO level will be upgraded.

- However, if you do not drive economically, the ECO level will be down-graded.

ECO level display flower mode.2

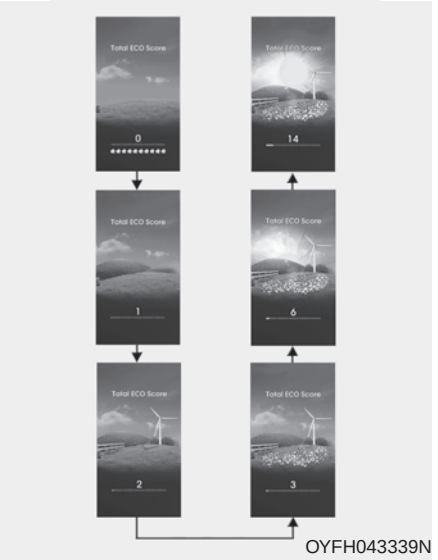


OYFH043338N

In the “vehicle setting”, if you change the animation mode to "ON", the dynamic image will be activated.

- This provides the driver with the dynamic ECO mode.

Total ECO score display



OYFH043339N

If your ECO level achieves the top step, your ECO score automatically saves 1 point.

In the “vehicle setting”, if you change the animation mode to “ON”, the dynamic image will be on.

SOC Gauge (State of charge)



OYFH041311N

This State of Charge(SOC) gauge indicates the remaining Hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near L level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery. However, if the service indicator and MIL(Malfunction indicator lamp) turn on when the State of Charge(SOC) is near L(Low), have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

SONATA HEV ENERGY FLOW

The Hyundai SONATA hybrid system notifies customers of its energy flow through MODE.
While driving, eleven MODEs show drivers the current operating system.

EV Propulsion



OYFH043347N

Motor power is used to propel the vehicle.
(Battery → Wheel)

Engine Only Propulsion



OYFH043333N

Engine power is used to propel the vehicle.
(Engine → Wheel)

Vehicle Stop



OYFH043320N

This mode means the vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

Power Assist



OYFH043329N

Motor and Engine power are used to propel the vehicle.
(Battery & Energy → Wheel)

Engine Generation



OYFH043335N

When the vehicle is stopped, engine charges the high voltage battery.
(Engine → Battery)

Regeneration



OYFH043336N

The high voltage battery is charged by the regenerative brake system.
(Wheel ➞ Battery)

Power Reserve



OYFH043323N

When the engine operates the vehicle, the battery is simultaneously charged.
(Engine ➞ Wheel & Battery)

Engine Generation/Regeneration



OYFH043332N

The engine and regenerative brake system charges the high voltage battery.
(Engine & Wheel ➞ Battery)

Engine Brake



OYFH043333N

Engine braking is used to help decelerate the vehicle.
(Wheel ➞ Engine)

Engine Generation/Motor Drive



OYFH043349N

The engine charges the high voltage battery. The motor propels the vehicle.
(Engine ➞ Battery ➞ Wheel)

Engine Brake/Regeneration



OYFH043329N

To decelerate the vehicle, engine braking is used while the regenerative braking is applied and also charges the hybrid battery.
(Wheel ➞ Engine & Battery)

STARTING THE HYBRID VEHICLE (SMART KEY)

Starting the engine

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Place the shift lever in the P(Park) position. In N(Neutral) position, you can not start the vehicle.
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the engine start/stop button.
6. In extremely cold weather or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

   Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

   - Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
   - When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the warning, "Key is not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is on.

If the starting procedure is followed, the "READY" symbol on the instrument cluster will turn on. For more details, please check Chapter 5.

ECONOMICAL and SAFE OPERATION of Hybrid system

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts. Don't race between stoplights.

  Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- The regenerative brake generates energy when the vehicle decelerates.
- When the hybrid battery power is low, the hybrid system automatically recharges the hybrid battery.
- When the engine runs in "N" position, the hybrid system can not generate electricity. The hybrid battery cannot recharge in "N" position. Please check Chapter 5.

✻ NOTICE

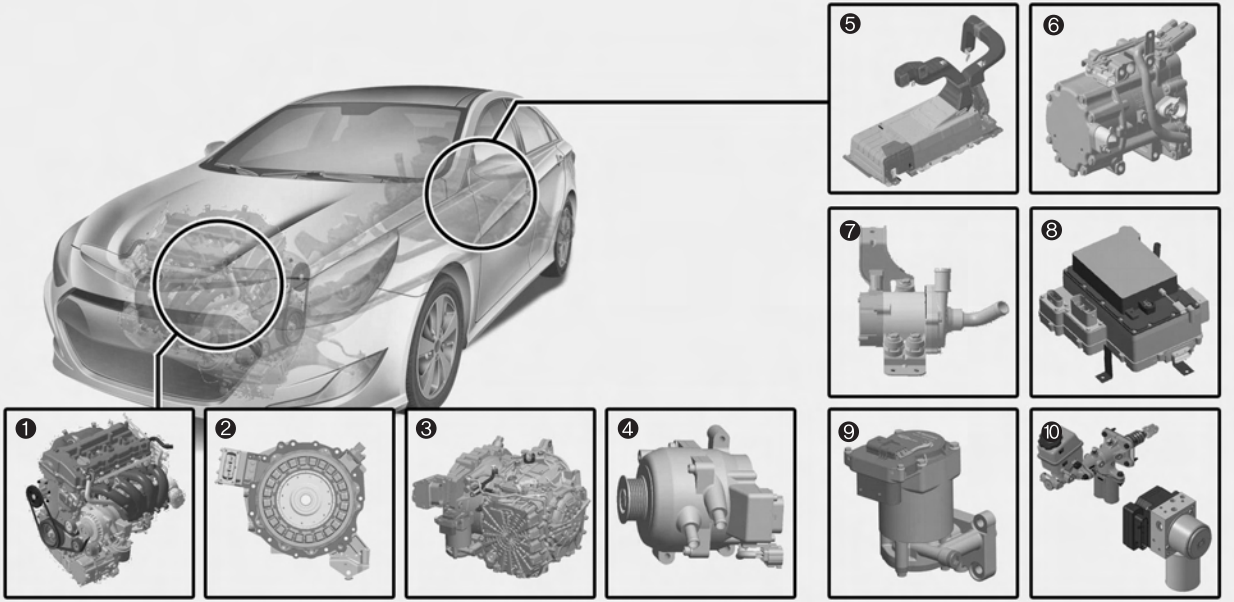
In the hybrid system, the engine automatically runs and stops. If the hybrid system operates, the "READY" symbol is illuminated.
In the following situation, the engine may operate automatically.

- **When the engine is ready to run**
- **When the hybrid battery is charged**
- **Depending on the temperature condition of the hybrid battery**

⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury, turn off ignition and be sure "READY" lamp is off before working under hood. Engine may start unexpectedly.

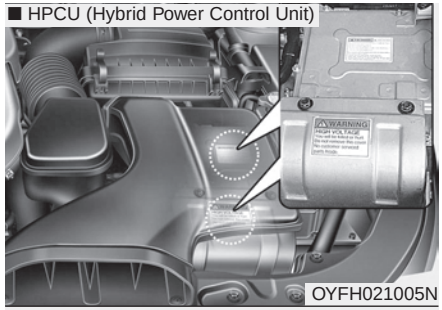
THE COMPONENTS OF HYBRID VEHICLE



1. Engine : 2.4L
2. Drive Motor : 35kW
3. Transmission : 6AT
4. Hybrid Starter Generator (HSG)
5. High voltage battery system
6. Electric air-conditioning compressor
7. Electric Water Pump (EWP)
8. HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit)
9. Electric Oil Pump (EOP)
10. Brake system with hydraulic booster

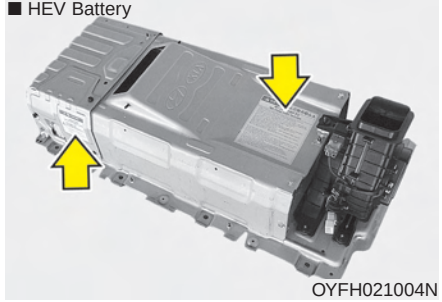
OYFH024001N

■ HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit)



OYFH021005N

■ HEV Battery



OYFH021004N

⚠ WARNING

Never touch orange or high voltage labeled components including wires, cables, and connections. If the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.

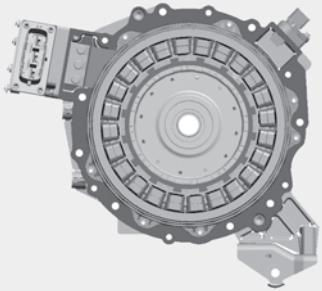
⚠ WARNING

When replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, never touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU could result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.

⚠ WARNING

In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous. Never touch the hybrid system. If you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.

■ Motor

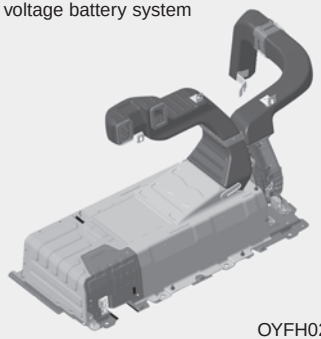


OYFH021002N

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not disassemble the high voltage motor connector. The high voltage motor connector may contain residual high voltage. Coming in contact with high voltage may result in death or serious injury.**
- **Your vehicle's hybrid system should only be inspected or repaired by an authorized Hyundai dealer.**

■ High voltage battery system



OYFH023003

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not disassemble or assemble the high voltage battery system. Doing so may result in electric shock causing death or serious injury.**
- **If you disassemble or assemble hybrid system components improperly, it may damage the performance and reliability of your vehicle.**
- **If electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.**

⚠ WARNING

Never assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system.

- **If you assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system, the durability and performance of the vehicle may be damaged.**
- **When you want to check the high voltage battery system, have the vehicle checked and inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not touch the high voltage battery and high voltage cable connected to motor (orange color). Severe burns and electric shock may occur. For your safety, do not touch the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. Do not remove the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. In particular, never touch the high voltage battery system when the hybrid system is operating. It may result in death or serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Never use the package modules (high voltage battery, inverter, converter) for any other purpose.**
- **Do not use an after-market battery charger to charge the high voltage battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.**
- **Never get near or put a high voltage battery system in a fire. Doing so may result in serious burns.**
- **Never drill into, strike or otherwise damage the package modules. An electric shock may occur resulting in serious injury or death.**

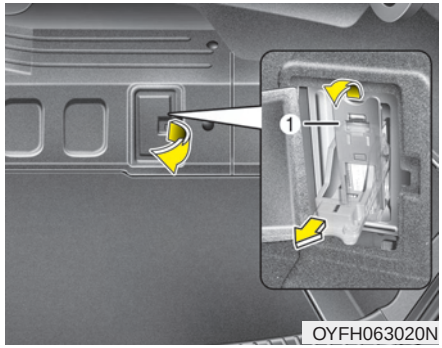
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When the vehicle is paint baked, do not pass 30 minutes in 158°F (70°C) or 20 minutes in 176°F (80°C) degree.***
- ***When you clean the engine compartment, do not wash using water. Water may cause an electric shock to occur and damage electronic parts and components.***

⚠ WARNING

This hybrid vehicle uses the hybrid battery system inverter and converter to generate high voltage. High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.

- **For your safety, never touch, replace, dismantle or remove the hybrid battery system including components, cables and connectors. Severe burns or electric shock may result in serious injury or death if you do not follow this warning.**
- **When the hybrid battery system operates, the hybrid battery system can be hot. Always be careful because burns or electric shock may be caused by high voltage.**
- **Do not drop water or liquid on to HPCU, HSG, Motor and fuses. The hybrid system components are covered. If you drop water or liquid on to hybrid system components, it may result in electric shock.**



Safety plug

This safety plug (1) located in the rear trunk as shown should always be pulled out to disconnect and turn off the hybrid system.

IMPORTANT: Wait 5 minutes after this lever is disconnected to work on the car to assure all remaining charge in the system has dissipated.

⚠ DANGER

The safety plug is attached to high the voltage hybrid battery system. Touching safety plug may result in death or serious injury. Service personnel should follow procedure in the service manual.

The special features of hybrid vehicle.

Hybrid vehicles sound different than gasoline engine vehicles. When the hybrid system operates, you may hear a sound from the hybrid battery system behind the rear seat. If you apply the accelerator pedal rapidly, you may hear an unconventional sound. When you apply the brake pedal, you may hear a sound from the regenerative brake system. When the hybrid system is turned off or on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. If you depress the brake pedal repeatedly when the hybrid system is turned on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. None of these sounds indicate a problem. These are normal characteristics of hybrid vehicles.

If any of following occur, it's a normal condition if you hear a motor sound in the engine compartment:

- After turning off the hybrid system, the brake pedal is released.
- When the hybrid system is turned off, the brake pedal is applied.
- When the driver door is opened.

When the hybrid system is turned on, the engine may run or not. In this situation, you may feel a vibration. This does not indicate a malfunction. If the "READY" symbol is turned on, the hybrid system starts. Even if the engine is off, you can operate the vehicle as long as the "READY" symbol is illuminated.

⚠ CAUTION

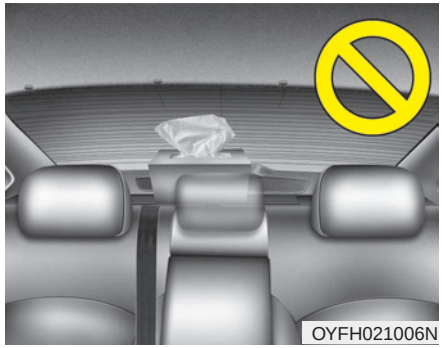
The hybrid system contains many electronic components. High voltage components like cables and other parts may emit electromagnetic waves. Even if the electromagnetic cover blocks electromagnetic emissions, electromagnetic waves may have an effect on electronic appliances. If you park the vehicle for a long time, the hybrid system will discharge. You need to drive the vehicle several times per month. We recommend driving at least 1 hour or 10 miles when you drive the vehicle. If the hybrid battery is discharged and if it is impossible to jump start the vehicle contact your Hyundai dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **When you start the hybrid system in the "P" transmission position, the "READY" symbol is illuminated in the cluster. The driver can drive the vehicle even if the engine is stopped.**
- **When you leave the vehicle, you should turn off the hybrid system or shift into the "P" position. If you depress the accelerator pedal by mistake and the vehicle is not in the "P" position, the vehicle will move abruptly. This may result in serious injury or death.**

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is limited sound while motor power is used at speeds below 18 mph.



The hybrid battery air intake is located behind the rear seats.The hybrid battery air intake is used to cool the hybrid battery. If the hybrid battery air intake is blocked, the hybrid battery may overheat. Do not obstruct the air intake with objects.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never wash the air intake of the hybrid battery with a wet cloth. If any water enters the air intake of the hybrid battery, the hybrid battery may cause an electric shock. The electric shock may cause serious damage, injury or death.**
- **The hybrid battery is composed of lithium-ion polymer. If you handle a hybrid battery improperly, it is dangerous to the environment and may cause electrical shock and severe burns. It may result in death or serious injury.**
- **Do not spill liquid over the air intake of the hybrid battery. Doing so is very dangerous and it may cause electric shock or serious injury.**
- **Do not cover the air intake with objects.**
- **Do not input any objects into the air intake of the hybrid battery. Doing so may cause loss of air intake to the hybrid battery. If any objects enters the air intake contact your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never place a container of liquid on or near the air intake. If the liquid spills, the hybrid battery located in the trunk may be damaged.**
- **Secure all loads in the trunk from moving while the vehicle is in motion. If a sharp or heavy load were to impact or pierce the interior trunk wall the hybrid battery system could be damaged and/or lose function.**

✻ NOTICE

Clean the air intake for the hybrid battery regularly with a dry cloth.

⚠ WARNING

- After parking the vehicle, shift the transmission into "P" position. Turn off the hybrid system by pushing the Engine Start/Stop button.
- For your safety, do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High Voltage components are orange in color.
- Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock may occur causing injury or death.
- If a fire occurs,
  to extinguish a small high-voltage battery fire, the following techniques can be used:
  - Dry chemical
  - CO2
  - Large amounts of water
  - Regular foam

(Continued)

(Continued)

For a large high-voltage battery fire, use these types of extinguishing methods:

- Large amounts of water
- Fog
- Regular foam

- If you need towing, refer to chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

If a vehicle accident occurs:

1. Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission into "P" position.
   And then depress the parking brake.
2. Turn off the Hybrid system by pushing the Engine Start/Stop button.
3. Evacuate to the safety place.
4. Call emergency services for help and let them know the vehicle is a Hybrid vehicle.

Do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in color.

Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock may occur causing injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

If a fire occurs:

1. **Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission in to "P" position, and then depress the parking brake. To ventilate smoke from a fire, open the windows if possible.**
2. **Turn off the Hybrid system by pushing the Engine Start/Stop button.**
3. **Leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place.**
4. **Call emergency services for help and let them know the vehicle is a Hybrid vehicle.**

If you have an extinguisher, extinguish a fire carefully.

Do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in color.

Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock may occur causing injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

If a submersion in water occurs:

If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you should not try to start the Hybrid system. Turn off the hybrid system and leave the vehicle with possession of the key. Never touch the high voltage cables, connectors and package modules, because an electrical shock may occur causing injury or death. High Voltage cables are orange in color.

Have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

When the hybrid vehicle shuts off

When the high voltage battery is discharged, or the 12-volt battery is discharged, or the fuel tank is empty, the hybrid system may not operate while driving. If the Hybrid system cannot operate, do the following:

1. Reduce the vehicle speed gradually. Pull your vehicle off the road in a safe area.
2. Shift the transmission into "P" position.
3. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
4. Set the start button at OFF, and try to start the Hybrid system by applying the brake pedal and pushing the Engine Start/Stop button.
5. If the Hybrid system will not operate, refer to "EMERGENCY STARTING" in chapter 6.

If you try to jump start the vehicle, confirm the fuel level and exact procedure of jump start. For details, see the "EMERGENCY STARTING" section in chapter 6. If the fuel level is low, do not try to drive the vehicle on battery power. The high voltage battery may be discharged and the Hybrid system will turn off.